

1                   **SUBCHAPTER 02T – WASTE NOT DISCHARGED TO SURFACE WATERS**

2  
3                   **SECTION .0100 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

4  
5 15A NCAC 02T .0101 is proposed for readoption.

6  
7 **15A NCAC 02T .0101   PURPOSE**

8 The rules in this Subchapter set forth the requirements and procedures for application and issuance of permits for the  
9 following systems which do not discharge to surface waters of the state:

- 10           (1)     sewer systems;
- 11           (2)     disposal systems;
- 12           (3)     treatment works;
- 13           (4)     residual and residue disposal/utilization systems;
- 14           (5)     animal waste management systems;
- 15           (6)     treatment of contaminated soils; and
- 16           (7)     stormwater management systems pursuant to 15A NCAC 2H .1000.

17  
18 *History Note:*    Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a)(1);  
19                    Eff. September 1, 2006.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

15A NCAC 02T .0102 is proposed for re adoption.

**15A NCAC 02T .0102 SCOPE**

The rules in this Subchapter apply to all persons proposing to construct, alter, extend, or operate any sewer system, treatment works, disposal system, contaminates soil treatment system, animal waste management system, stormwater management system or residual disposal/utilization system which does not discharge to surface waters of the ~~state, including systems which discharge waste onto or below land surface.~~ However, these Rules do not apply to sanitary sewage systems or solid waste management facilities which are permitted under the authority of the Commission for Public Health. The provisions for stormwater ~~NPDES systems that discharge to waters of the State management systems~~ can be found in 15A NCAC 02H .1000. The rules in this Section are general requirements that apply to all program rules (found in individual sections) in this Subchapter.

*History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335; 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a)(1);  
Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A1]: Change:** Remove language indicating that rules apply to wastes discharged below the surface.  
**Effect:** Removes confusion and potential conflict with Department of Health and Human Service rules for subsurface discharging systems.  
**Commented [A2]: Change:** Add language better defining stormwater systems applicable to referenced administrative code.  
**Effect:** None. Clarification.

DRAFT

1  
2 15A NCAC 02T .0103 is proposed for readoption.

3  
4 **15A NCAC 02T .0103 DEFINITIONS**

5  
6 The terms used in this Subchapter shall be as defined in G.S. 143-212 and 143-213 except as provided in this Rule  
7 and in definitions provided in program specific rules in this Subchapter and as follows:

- 8 (1) "Agronomic rate" is defined as the amount of waste and other materials applied to meet the nitrogen  
9 needs of the crop, but does not overload the soil with nutrients or other constituents that cause or  
10 contribute to a contravention of surface water or groundwater standards, limit crop growth, or  
11 adversely impact soil quality. Nitrogen needs of the crop shall be based on realistic yield  
12 expectations (RYE) established for a soil series through published Cooperative Extension Service  
13 bulletins, Natural Resources Conservation Service publications, county soil surveys, or site specific  
14 agronomist reports.
- 15 (2) "Animal waste" means livestock or poultry excreta or a mixture of excreta with feed, bedding, litter  
16 or other materials generated at a feedlot.
- 17 (3) "Bedrock" is as defined in 15A NCAC 02L .0102.
- 18 (4) "Buffer" means a natural or vegetated area as defined in 15A NCAC 02B .0202.
- 19 (5) "CFR" means Code of Federal Regulations. ~~All CFRs cited herein may be obtained at Government~~  
20 ~~Institutes, Inc., 4 Research Place, Suite 200, Rockville, Md, 20850-1714 for a cost of thirty six~~  
21 ~~dollars (\$36.00) each plus four dollars (\$4.00) shipping and handling or at~~  
22 ~~http://www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/. Copies are also available for review at 512 North Salisbury Street,~~  
23 ~~Raleigh, North Carolina 27604.~~
- 24 (6) "Commission" as defined in G.S. 143-212 or their delegate.
- 25 (7) "Compliance boundary" is as defined in 15A NCAC 02L .0102.
- 26 (8) "Deemed permitted" means that a facility is considered as having a needed permit and being  
27 compliant with the permitting requirements of G.S. 143-215.1(a) even though it has not received an  
28 individual permit for its construction or operation.
- 29 (9) "Department" as defined in G.S. 143-212.
- 30 (10) "Director" means the Director of the Division or its delegate.
- 31 (11) "Division" means the Division of Water ~~Quality Resources~~ in the Department. ~~All rules cited in~~  
32 ~~this Section under the authority of the Division may be obtained at 512 North Salisbury Street,~~  
33 ~~Raleigh, North Carolina 27604 or at the Division's web page at www.ncwaterquality.org at no~~  
34 ~~charge.~~
- 35 (12) "Effluent" means wastewater discharged following all treatment processes from a water pollution  
36 control facility or other point source whether treated or untreated.
- 37 (13) "Engineer" is an individual who is currently licensed by the North Carolina Board of Examiners  
38 For Engineers and Land Surveyors or authorized to practice under G.S. 89C as an engineer.
- 39 (14) "EPA" means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

**Commented [A3]:** Change: Remove reference on how to obtain a copy of the Code of Federal Regulations.  
**Effect:** None.

**Commented [A4]:** Change: Replace reference to "Quality" with "Resources."  
**Effect:** None, reference correction.  
**Change:** Remove reference on how to obtain a copy of rules citation.  
**Effect:** None.

- 1 (15) "Ephemeral (stormwater) stream" means a stream as defined in 15A NCAC 02B .0233.
- 2 (16) "Essential treatment unit" means any unit associated with the wastewater treatment process whose
- 3 loss would likely render the facility incapable of meeting the required performance criteria including
- 4 aeration units or other main treatment units, clarification equipment, filters, disinfection equipment,
- 5 pumps and blowers.
- 6 (17) "General Permit" means a permit issued under G.S. 143-215.1(b)(3), 143-215.1(b)(4) or 143-
- 7 215.10C.
- 8 (18) "Groundwaters" means those waters in the saturated zone of the earth as defined in 15A NCAC
- 9 02L .0102.
- 10 (19) "Groundwater standards" means groundwater standards as established in 15A NCAC 02L .0200.
- 11 (20) "Industrial wastewater" means all wastewater other than sewage or animal waste and includes:
- 12 (a) wastewater resulting from any process of industry or manufacture, or from the
- 13 development of any natural resource;
- 14 (b) wastewater resulting from processes of trade or business, including wastewater from
- 15 laundromats and vehicle/equipment washes, but not wastewater from restaurants;
- 16 (c) stormwater that is contaminated with an industrial wastewater;
- 17 (d) any combination of sewage and industrial wastewater;
- 18 (e) municipal wastewater unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Division that
- 19 the wastewater contains no industrial wastewater;
- 20 (f) contaminated groundwater extracted as part of an approved groundwater remediation
- 21 system approved by the Division in accordance with 15A NCAC 02L .0100.
- 22 (21) "Intermittent stream" means a stream as defined in 15A NCAC 02B .0233.
- 23 (22) "NPDES" means National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System.
- 24 (23) "Perennial stream" means a stream as defined in 15A NCAC 02B .0233.
- 25 (24) "Perennial waterbody" means a waterbody as defined in 15A NCAC 02B .0233.
- 26 (25) "Pollutant" means waste as defined in G.S. 143-213.
- 27 (26) "Potable waters" means water as defined in 15A NCAC 02L .0102.
- 28 (27) "Private well" means any potable or irrigation well not directly controlled by a public authority or
- 29 a public utility authorized by the North Carolina Public Utilities Commission. This may include a
- 30 private individual or community well as defined in the public water supply rules contained in 15A
- 31 NCAC 18C.
- 32 (28) "Professional engineer" means a person who is presently registered and licensed as a professional
- 33 engineer by the North Carolina Board of Examiners For Engineers and Land Surveyors.
- 34 (29) "Public or community sewage system" means a single system of sewage collection, treatment, or
- 35 disposal owned and operated by a sanitary district, a metropolitan sewage district, a water and sewer
- 36 authority, a county, a municipality or a public utility authorized to operate by the North Carolina
- 37 Utilities Commission.

- 1 (30) "Residuals" means any solid, semisolid, or liquid waste, other than effluent or residues from  
2 agricultural products and processing, generated from a wastewater treatment facility, water supply  
3 treatment facility or air pollution control facility permitted under the authority of the Commission.
- 4 (31) "Residues from agricultural products and processing" means solids, semi-solids or liquid residues  
5 from food and beverage processing and handling; silviculture; agriculture; and aquaculture  
6 operations permitted under the authority of the Commission that are non-toxic, non-hazardous and  
7 contain no domestic wastewater.
- 8 (32) "Restrictive horizon" is the layer in a soil profile that is capable of reducing the downward water  
9 movement to the minimum rate, as evidenced by lowest saturated hydraulic conductivity among all  
10 the soil layers. Restrictive horizon is often capable of perching ground water or wastewater effluent  
11 and is characterized by accumulation of finer soil particles (such as aluminum, clay, iron, silica,  
12 organic matter, or other compounds) or compaction due to heavy equipment<sup>s</sup>.
- 13 (33) "Review boundary" is as defined in 15A NCAC 02L .0102.
- 14 (34) "Seasonal High Water Table" or "SHWT" is the highest level to which the soil is saturated, as may  
15 be determined through the identification of redoximorphic features in the soil profile including low  
16 chroma mottling. This does not include temporary perched conditions. Alternatively, the SHWT can  
17 also be determined from water level measurements or via soil/groundwater modeling.
- 18 (35) "Secretary" as defined in G.S. 143-212 or its delegate.
- 19 (36) "Setback" means the minimum separation in linear feet, measured on a horizontal plane, required  
20 between a treatment works, disposal system, or utilization system and physical features such as  
21 building, roads, property lines, or water bodies.
- 22 (37) "Sewage" means the liquid and solid human waste, and liquid waste generated by domestic  
23 water-using fixtures and appliances, from any residence, place of business, or place of public  
24 assembly. Sewage does not include wastewater that is totally or partially industrial wastewater, or  
25 any other wastewater not considered to be domestic waste.
- 26 (38) "Soil scientist" means an individual who is currently licensed or authorized to practice soil science  
27 under G.S. 89F by the North Carolina Board for Licensing of Soil Scientists.
- 28 (39) "Staff" means the staff of the Division.
- 29 (40) "Surface waters" means all waters as defined in G.S. 143-212 except underground waters.
- 30 (41) "Surface water standards" means surface water standards as established in 15A NCAC 02B .0200.
- 31 (42) "Technical specialist" means an individual designated by the Soil and Water Conservation  
32 Commission, pursuant to rules adopted by that Commission, to certify animal waste management  
33 plans or specific parts of a certified animal waste management plan.
- 34 (43) "Toxicity test" means a test for toxicity conducted using the procedures contained in 40 CFR 261,  
35 Appendix II which is hereby incorporated by reference including any subsequent amendments and  
36 editions.

- 1 (44) "Treatment works or disposal system which does not discharge to surface waters" means any  
2 treatment works, facility, utilization system, or disposal system which is designed to:  
3 (a) operate as closed system with no discharge to waters of the state, or  
4 (b) dispose/utilize of wastes, including residuals, residues, contaminated soils and animal  
5 waste, to the surface of the land, or  
6 (c) dispose of wastes through a subsurface disposal system pursuant to G.S. 143-215.1(b)(4).  
7 (45) "Waste oil" means any used nonhazardous petroleum product other than crankcase oil. Crankcase  
8 oil mixed with other used nonhazardous petroleum products shall be considered as waste oil.  
9 (46) "Wetlands" are "waters" as defined in G.S. 143-212 and are areas that are inundated or saturated  
10 by an accumulation of surface or ground water as defined in 15A NCAC 02B .0202.  
11

12 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-335; 143-213; 143-215.3(a)(1);*  
13 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

1 15A NCAC 02T .0104 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0104 ACTIVITIES WHICH REQUIRE A PERMIT**

4 ~~No person shall do any of the things or carry out any of the activities contained in G.S. 143-215.1(a) until or unless~~  
5 ~~the person shall have applied for and received a permit from the Division (or if appropriate a local program approved~~  
6 ~~by the Division pursuant to this Subchapter) or the activity is for the processing of agricultural products exempt from~~  
7 ~~permitting by G.S. 142-215.1(a5) and shall have complied with the conditions prescribed in the permit or is deemed~~  
8 ~~permitted by rules in this Subchapter.~~

9

10 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 130A-335; 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a)(1);  
11 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A5]:** Change: Deleted.

**Effect:** None. Covered under General Statutes.

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0105 is proposed for readoption.

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02T .0105 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

4 (a) Jurisdiction. Applications for permits from the Division shall be made in accordance with this Rule. Applications  
5 for permits under the jurisdiction of a local program shall be made in accordance with the requirements of the Division  
6 approved program.

7 (b) Applications. Application for a permit must be made on Division forms completely filled out, where applicable,  
8 and fully executed in the manner set forth in Rule .0106 of this Section. A processing fee as described in G.S. 143-  
9 215.3D must be submitted with each application in the form of a check or money order made payable to the  
10 Department. Applications shall be returned if incomplete. Sewer line extensions shall be applied for separately from  
11 treatment, utilization, and disposal systems. The ~~Applicant applicant~~ shall provide adequate documentation to the  
12 Division to ensure that the proposed system will meet all design and performance criteria as required under this  
13 Subchapter and other applicable rules, be operated as a non-discharge system, and protect surface water and  
14 groundwater standards. Variances to this Subchapter or adopted design criteria must be specifically requested in the  
15 application and, if approved pursuant to Paragraph (n) of this Rule, incorporated into the permit. The Division may  
16 accept certification from a licensed or certified professional (e.g. Professional Engineers, Licensed Soil Scientist,  
17 Licensed Geologist, Technical Specialist) that the design meets or exceeds minimum design criteria applicable to the  
18 project. Division acceptance of certifications by the ~~Applicant applicant~~ or by licensed or certified professionals  
19 preparing reports for the application shall not constitute approval of a variance to this Subchapter or applicable  
20 minimum design and performance criteria unless specifically requested in the application and approved in the permit.

21 (c) Application packages for new and expanding facilities shall include the following items:

- 22 (1) The number of executed copies shall include the number necessary for each review office and one  
23 additional copy. Additional copies shall be required if needed for federal and state grant and loan  
24 projects.
- 25 (2) Reports, engineering plans, specifications, and calculations as required by the applicable rules of  
26 this Subchapter. If prepared by licensed or certified professionals these reports shall be submitted  
27 in accordance with the respective statutes and rules governing that profession.
- 28 (3) Operational agreements as required by Rule .0115 of this Section.
- 29 (4) For projects that require environmental documentation pursuant to the North Carolina  
30 Environmental Policy Act, a final environmental document (Finding of No Significant Impact or  
31 Record of Decision).
- 32 (5) A general scaled location map, showing orientation of the facility with reference to at least two  
33 geographic references (e.g. numbered roads, named streams/rivers).
- 34 (6) Documentation that other directly related (i.e. needed to properly construct and operate the facilities  
35 permitted under this Subchapter) environmental permit or certification applications are being  
36 prepared, have been applied for, or have been obtained (e.g. 401 certifications, erosion and  
37 sedimentation control plans, stormwater management plans). The Division shall consider the

**Commented [A6]:** Change: Capitalized Applicant.  
Effect: None. Capitalized for consistency.



1 application incomplete or issue the permit contingent on issuance of the dependent permits if  
2 issuance of other permits or certifications impact the system permitted under this Subchapter.

3 (7) A description of the project including the origin, type and flow of waste to be treated. For industrial  
4 processing facilities, a waste analysis extensive enough to allow a complete evaluation of the  
5 system's capability to treat the waste and any potential impacts on the waters of the state shall be  
6 included.

7 (8) Documentation of compliance with Article 21 Part 6 (Floodway Regulations) of Chapter 143 of the  
8 General Statutes.

9 (9) Documentation as required by other applicable rule(s) in this Subchapter.

10 (10) Documentation of the presence or absence of threatened or endangered aquatic species utilizing  
11 information provided by the Natural Heritage Program of the Department. This shall only apply to  
12 the area whose boundary is encompassed by and for the purpose of installation, operation, and  
13 maintenance of facilities permitted herein (wastewater collection, treatment, storage, utilization, or  
14 disposal). This documentation shall provide information on the need for permit conditions pursuant  
15 to Paragraph (i) of this Rule. ~~The Natural Heritage Program can be contacted at~~  
16 ~~http://www.nenhp.org or write to Natural Heritage Program, 1601 Mail Service Center, Raleigh,~~  
17 ~~NC 27699-1601.~~

18 (d) Application packages for renewals shall include updated site plans (if required as part of original submittal).

19 (e) Application and annual Fees.

20 (1) Application Fee. For every application for a new or major modification of a permit under this  
21 Section, a nonrefundable application processing fee in the amount provided in G.S. 143-215.3D  
22 shall be submitted to the Division by the ~~Applicant~~ ~~applicant~~ at the time of application. For a facility  
23 with multiple treatment units under a single permit, the application fee shall be set by the total design  
24 treatment capacity. Modification fees shall be based on the projected annual fee for the facility.

25 (2) Annual Fees. An annual fee for administering and compliance monitoring shall be charged in each  
26 year of the term of every renewable permit according to the schedule in G.S. 143-215.3D(a). Annual  
27 fees must be paid for any facility operating on an expired permit that has not been rescinded or  
28 revoked by the Division. Permittees shall be billed annually by the Division. A change in the facility  
29 which changes the annual fee shall result in the revised annual fee being billed effective with the  
30 next anniversary date.

31 (3) Failure to pay an annual fee within 30 days after being billed shall be cause for the Division to  
32 revoke the permit.

33 (f) Designs for facilities permitted under this Section shall use the practicable waste treatment and disposal alternative  
34 with the least adverse impact on the environment in accordance with G.S. 143-215.1(b)(2).

35 (g) In order to protect Publicly Owned Treatment Works, the Division shall incorporate pretreatment requirements  
36 under 15A NCAC 2H .0900 into the permit.

**Commented [A7]:** Change: Deleted mailing and web address.

**Effect:** None. Mailing address is no longer correct, and web address will likely change in the future.

1 (h) Setbacks and required separation distances shall be provided as required by individual rules in this Subchapter.  
2 Setbacks to streams (perennial and intermittent), perennial waterbodies, and wetlands shall be determined using the  
3 methodology set forth in 15A NCAC 02B .0233(4)(a). Setbacks to wells are for those wells outside the compliance  
4 boundary. Where wells and subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems would otherwise be inside the  
5 compliance boundary as established in 15A NCAC 02L .0107, the Applicant applicant may request the compliance  
6 boundary be established closer to the waste disposal area and this shall be granted provided the groundwater standards  
7 can be met at the newly established compliance boundary.

8 (i) Permits may provide specific conditions to address the protection of threatened or endangered aquatic species as  
9 provided in plans developed pursuant in 15A NCAC 02B .0110 if the construction and operation of the facility directly  
10 impacts such species.

11 (j) The Permittee permittee shall keep permits active until the waste treatment systems authorized by the permit are  
12 properly closed or subsequently permitted under another permit issued by the appropriate permitting authority for that  
13 activity.

14 (k) Monitoring of waste and surface waters shall be in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0505 except as otherwise  
15 provided by specific rules in this Subchapter.

16 (l) Reporting shall be in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0506 except as otherwise provided by specific rules in  
17 this Subchapter.

18 (m) Monitoring of groundwater shall be in accordance with Sections 15A NCAC 02L .0100 and 15A NCAC 02C  
19 .0100 except as otherwise provided by specific rules in this Subchapter.

20 (n) The Director shall approve alternative Design Criteria and Application Submittal requirements in cases where the  
21 Applicant applicant can demonstrate that the alternative design criteria will provide the following:

- 22 (1) equal or better treatment of the waste;
- 23 (2) equal or better protection of the waters of the state; and
- 24 (3) no increased potential for nuisance conditions from noise, odor or vermin.

25 (o) The Permittee shall retain the Division approved plans and specifications for the life of the facility.  
26

27 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
28 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A8]: Change:** Add “subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems” to the requirement that allows applicants to establish a compliance boundary closer to the waste disposal area.

**Effect:** Proposed rule 02T .0705(y) prohibits subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems within the compliance boundary, and this change gives the applicant the ability to relocate the compliance boundary.

**Commented [A9]: Change:** Capitalized Permittee.

**Effect:** None. Capitalized for consistency.

**Commented [A10]: Change:** Expand the Director’s ability to approve alternative design and application requirements.

**Effect:** Allow applicants more opportunity to utilize new technologies or approaches that provide equal or better protection.

**Commented [A11]: Change:** Require Permittees to retain the Division approved plans and specifications for the life of the facility.

**Effect:** Places a long standing permit condition in the Administrative Codes, and allows for the transfer of these documents from the Permittee to any future Permittee.

1 15A NCAC 02T .0106 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0106 SUBMISSION OF PERMIT APPLICATIONS**

4 (a) Permit applications, supporting information, and processing fee for permits issued by the Division shall be filed  
5 with the Division. Applications for permits from a Division approved local permitting program shall be submitted  
6 directly to the local program director. Division permit processing fees are not required for permits issued by delegated  
7 local permitting programs.

8 (b) Permit applications shall be signed as follows:

9 (1) in the case of corporations, by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice-president, or  
10 his authorized representative;

11 (2) in the case of a partnership or a limited partnership, by a general partner;

12 (3) in the case of a sole proprietorship, by the proprietor;

13 (4) in the case of a municipal, state, or other public entity by either an executive officer, elected official  
14 in the highest level of elected office, or other authorized employee.

15 (c) Delegation of other authorized employees or any employee in a specific position (i.e. signing officials) shall be  
16 provided in letter format to the Division signed by an authorized person pursuant to Paragraph (b) of this Rule. The  
17 delegation may be for a specific permit application or more general for certain or all types of water quality permits.  
18 The letter shall identify the extent of delegation.

19

20 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.1;*  
21 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

1 15A NCAC 02T .0107 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0107 STAFF REVIEW AND PERMIT PREPARATION**

4 (a) The staff of the Division shall conduct a review of plans, specifications and other project data accompanying the  
5 application and shall determine if the application and required information are complete. The staff shall acknowledge  
6 receipt of a complete application except for fast-track sewer applications. The local government unit or units having  
7 jurisdiction over specific residential projects shall be notified of permit applications in accordance with G.S.  
8 143-215.1(d1).

9 (b) If the application is not complete with all required information and application fee, the application shall be returned  
10 to the ~~Applicant applicant~~. The staff shall advise the ~~Applicant applicant by mail~~.

11 (1) how the application or accompanying supporting information may be modified to make it acceptable  
12 or complete;

13 (2) that the 90 day processing period required in G.S. 143-215.1 and Rule .0108 of this Section begins  
14 upon receipt of corrected or complete application with required supporting information.

15 (c) Pursuant to G.S. 143-215.67(a), the staff of the Division shall determine for sewer system construction or sewer  
16 system extensions, whether the treatment works or the sewer system to which the proposed system will discharge is  
17 adequate to receive waste which will be discharged from the proposed system.

18 (d) For new and expanding treatment works and disposal systems, the staff shall make a site-specific evaluation to  
19 determine the potential impacts of the proposed project on surface and ground water quality. The ~~Applicant applicant~~  
20 must make the site accessible to the Division.

21 (e) If an application is accepted and later found to be incomplete, the ~~Applicant applicant~~ shall be advised how the  
22 application or accompanying supporting information may be modified to make it acceptable or complete. The staff  
23 shall advise the ~~Applicant applicant by mail~~.

24 (1) that the 90 day processing period required in G.S. 143-215.1(d) and Rule .0108 of this Section  
25 begins on the date the additional information is received;

26 (2) that if all required information is not submitted within 30 days, the project will be returned as  
27 incomplete. Any resubmittal of a returned application must be accompanied with a new application  
28 fee.

29

30 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1(b); 143-215.1(d); 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(a)(4);*  
31 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A12]: Change:** Deleted the by mail requirement.

**Effect:** Removes the restriction to advise the Applicant only by mail, and allows for the use of electronic mail, and any future advances in notification technology.

**Commented [A13]: Change:** Deleted the by mail requirement.

**Effect:** Removes the restriction to advise the Applicant only by mail, and allows for the use of electronic mail, and any future advances in notification technology.

1 15A NCAC 02T .0108 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0108 FINAL ACTION ON PERMIT APPLICATIONS TO THE DIVISION**

4 (a) The Director shall take final action on all applications not later than 90 days following receipt of a complete  
5 application and with required information. All permits or renewals of permits and decisions denying permits or  
6 renewals shall be in writing.

7 (b) The Director may:

8 (1) issue a permit containing such conditions as are necessary to effectuate the purposes of Article 21,  
9 Chapter 143 of the General Statutes;

10 (2) issue a permit containing time schedules for achieving compliance with applicable effluent  
11 standards and limitations, surface water or groundwater standards and other legally applicable  
12 requirements;

13 (3) deny a permit application where necessary to effectuate:

14 (A) the purposes of Article 21, Chapter 143;

15 (B) the purposes of G.S. 143-215.67(a);

16 ~~(C) rules on coastal waste treatment, disposal, found in Section 15A NCAC 02H .0400;~~

17 ~~(C)(D)~~ rules on groundwater quality standards found in Subchapter 02L of this Chapter.

18 (4) hold public meetings when necessary to obtain additional information needed to complete the review  
19 of the application. The application shall be considered as incomplete until the close of the meeting  
20 record.

21 (c) The Division may require any monitoring and reporting requirements, including groundwater, surface water or  
22 wetlands, waste, wastewater, ~~residuals sludge~~, soil, treatment process, lagoon/storage pond, and plant tissue, necessary  
23 to determine the source, quantity and quality of the waste and its effect upon the surface water, ground waters or  
24 wetlands. All reports must be submitted on Division supplied forms or forms approved by the Division as providing  
25 the same information as required by the Division's forms.

26 (d) If a permit is denied, the letter of denial shall state the reason(s) for denial and any reasonable measure s which the  
27 ~~Applicant applicant~~ may take to make the application approvable.

28 (e) All permits requiring an annual fee shall be issued for a time period not to exceed ~~five eight~~ years.

29

30 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1(a); 143-215.1(b); 143-215.1(d); 143-215.3(a)(1);*

31 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A14]: Change:** Remove reference to coastal rules. This change accompanies proposed change to the costal rules (02H .0400) to exempt non-discharge facilities and to add appropriate conditions for non-discharge facilities to this subchapter.

**Effect:** Clarification only.

**Commented [A15]: Change:** Replace sludge with the 02T defined term residuals.

**Effect:** None.

**Commented [A16]: Change:** Modify permit time from a maximum of 5 years to a maximum of 8 years to match statutory time frames.

**Effect:** Allows for permits to be issued to the maximum time allowed by statute.

1 15A NCAC 02T .0109 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0109 PERMIT RENEWALS**

4 Requests for permit renewals shall be submitted to the Director at least 180 days prior to expiration unless the permit  
5 has been revoked by the Director in accordance with Rule .0110 of this Section or a request has been made to rescind  
6 the permit. Renewal requests shall be made in accordance with Rule .0105 and Rule .0106 of this Section.

7

8 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.3(a)(1);*

9 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0110 is proposed for re adoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0110 MODIFICATION AND REVOCATION OF PERMITS**

4 Any permit issued by the Division pursuant to this Subchapter is subject to revocation, or modification upon 60 days  
5 notice by the Director in whole or part for:

- 6 (1) violation of any terms or conditions of the permit;
- 7 (2) obtaining a permit by misrepresentation or failure to disclose fully all relevant facts;
- 8 (3) refusal of the ~~Permittee~~ ~~permittee~~ to allow authorized employees of the Department upon  
9 presentation of credentials:
- 10 (a) to enter upon ~~Permittee's~~ ~~permittee's~~ premises on which a system is located in which any  
11 records are required to be kept under terms and conditions of the permit;
- 12 (b) to have access to any documents and records required to be kept under terms and conditions  
13 of the permit;
- 14 (c) to inspect any monitoring equipment or method required in the permit; or
- 15 (d) to sample any pollutants.
- 16 (4) failure to pay the annual fee for administering and compliance monitoring.

17

18 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1(b)(2.); 143-215.3(a)(1);

19 Eff. September 1, 2006.

1 15A NCAC 02T .0111 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0111 CONDITIONS FOR ISSUING GENERAL PERMITS**

4 (a) In accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-215.1(b), (c) and (d), general permits may be developed by the  
5 Division and issued by the Director for categories of activities covered by this Subchapter. General permits may be  
6 written for categories of activities that involve the same or substantially similar operations, have similar treated waste  
7 characteristics, require the same limitations or operating conditions, and require the same or similar monitoring. After  
8 issuance of a general permit by the Director, persons operating facilities described by the general permit may request  
9 coverage under it, and the Director or his designee may grant appropriate certification. All individual operations  
10 which receive a "Certificate of Coverage" under a general permit are permitted under the specific general permit for  
11 which the coverage was issued. A Certificate of Coverage shall mean that approval is given to facilities that meet the  
12 requirements of coverage under the general permit. Persons operating facilities covered under general permits  
13 developed in accordance with this Rule shall be subject to the same limits, conditions, management practices,  
14 enforcement authorities, and rights and privileges as specified in the general permit.

15 (b) Upon development of a draft general permit, the Director shall publicly notice under G.S. 143-215.4 (b)(1) and  
16 (2), at least 30 days prior to final action, an intent to issue the general permit. ~~A one time publication of the notice in  
17 a newspaper having general circulation in the geographic areas affected by the proposed permit shall be required.~~ The  
18 notice shall provide the name, address and phone number of the Division, a brief description of the intended action,  
19 and a brief description of the procedures for the formulation of final determinations, including a 30-day comment  
20 period and other means by which interested persons may comment upon the determinations.

21 (c) No provisions in any general permit issued under this Rule shall be interpreted as allowing the ~~Permittee~~ permittee  
22 to violate state surface water standards, groundwater standards outside a Compliance Boundary established in  
23 accordance with 15A NCAC 02L .0107, or other applicable environmental Rules. Construction of new water supply  
24 wells for human consumption shall be prohibited within Compliance Boundaries for facilities covered under general  
25 permits issued under this Section. General permits issued pursuant to this Rule shall be considered individual permits  
26 for purposes of Compliance Boundaries established under 15A NCAC 02L .0107.

27 (d) To obtain an individual Certificate of Coverage, a Notice of Intent to be covered by the general permit must be  
28 given by the ~~Applicant~~ applicant to the Division using forms provided by the Division. Coverage under the general  
29 permit shall be granted unless the Director makes a determination under Paragraph (h) of this Rule that an individual  
30 permit is required. If all requirements are not met, an individual permit application and full application review  
31 procedure shall be required.

32 (e) General permits shall be effective for a term not to exceed ~~five~~ eight years at the end of which the Division may  
33 renew them. The Division shall satisfy public notice requirements specified in Paragraph (b) of this Rule prior to  
34 renewal of general permits. If the Division does not renew a general permit, all operations covered under that general  
35 permit shall be notified to submit applications for individual permits.

36 (f) Anyone engaged in activities covered by the general permit rules but not permitted in accordance with this  
37 Subchapter shall be in violation of G.S. 143-215.1.

**Commented [A17]:** Change: Remove notification requirement as it is already covered under G.S. 143-215.4 (b)(1)

**Effect:** None. Also allows 15A NCAC 02T .0111 to change with the cited statute if the statute is changed in the future.

**Commented [A18]:** Change: Modify permit time from a maximum of 5 years to a maximum of 8 years to match statutory time frames.

**Effect:** Allows for permits to be issued to the maximum time allowed by statute.



1 (g) Any individual covered or considering coverage under a general permit may choose to pursue an individual permit  
2 for any operation covered by this Rule.

3 (h) The Director may require any person, otherwise eligible for coverage under a general permit, to apply for an  
4 individual permit by notifying that person that an application is required. Notification shall consist of a written  
5 description of the reason(s) for the decision, appropriate permit application forms and application instructions, a  
6 statement establishing the required date for submission of the application, and a statement informing the person that  
7 coverage by the general permit shall automatically terminate upon issuance of the individual permit. Reasons for  
8 requiring application for an individual permit include:

- 9 (1) the operation is a significant contributor of pollutants to the waters of the state;
- 10 (2) conditions at the permitted site change, altering the constituents or characteristics of the wastewater  
11 such that the operation no longer qualifies for coverage under a general permit;
- 12 (3) noncompliance with the general permit;
- 13 (4) noncompliance with the Commission rules in this Chapter;
- 14 (5) a change has occurred in the availability of demonstrated technology or practices for the control or  
15 abatement of pollutants applicable to the operation;
- 16 (6) a determination by the Division that there has been or is the potential to have a direct discharge of  
17 wastewater, ~~sludge~~ or residuals to waters of the state;
- 18 (7) the system has been allowed to deteriorate or leak such that it poses an immediate threat to the  
19 environment.

20 (i) General permits or individual Certificate of Coverages may be modified, terminated, or revoked and reissued in  
21 accordance with the authority and requirements of rules of this Subchapter.

22  
23 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.10C;  
24 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A19]:** Change: Delete "sludge."  
Effect: None. Removes an undefined term from the O2T rules.

1 15A NCAC 02T .0112 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0112 DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY**

4 For permits issued by the Division, the Director is authorized to delegate any or all of the functions contained in the  
5 rules of this Subchapter except the following:

- 6 (1) denial of a permit application;
- 7 (2) revocation of a permit not requested by the ~~Permittee~~ permittee;
- 8 (3) modification of a permit not requested by the ~~Permittee~~ permittee.

9

10 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(a)(4);  
11 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0113 is proposed for readoption.

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02T .0113 PERMITTING BY REGULATION**

4 (a) The following disposal systems as well as those in Permitting By Regulation rules in this Subchapter (i.e., Rules  
5 .0203, .0303, .0403, ~~.1003~~, .1103, .1203, .1303, .1403, and .1503) are deemed to be permitted pursuant to G.S. 143-  
6 215.1(b) and it shall not be necessary for the Division to issue individual permits or coverage under a general permit  
7 for construction or operation of the following disposal systems provided the system does not result in any violations  
8 of surface water or groundwater standards, there is no direct discharge to surface waters, and all criteria required for  
9 the specific system is met:

- 10 (1) Swimming pool and spa filter backwash and drainage, filter backwash from aesthetic fountains,  
11 filter backwash from commercial or residential water features such as garden ponds or fish ponds  
12 that is discharged to the land surface;
- 13 (2) Backwash from raw water intake screening devices that is discharged to the land surface;
- 14 (3) Condensate from residential or commercial air conditioning units that is discharged to the land  
15 surface;
- 16 (4) Discharges to the land surface from individual non-commercial car washing operations;
- 17 (5) Discharges to the land surface from flushing and hydrostatic testing water associated with utility  
18 distribution systems, new sewer extensions or new reclaimed water distribution lines;
- 19 (6) Street wash water that is discharged to the land surface;
- 20 (7) Discharges to the land surface from ~~firefighting~~ ~~fire-fighting~~ activities;
- 21 (8) Discharges to the land surface associated with emergency removal and treatment activities for  
22 spilled oil authorized by the federal or state on-scene coordinator when such removals are  
23 undertaken to minimize overall environmental damage due to an oil spill;
- 24 (9) Discharges to the land surface associated with biological or chemical decontamination activities  
25 performed as a result of an emergency declared by the Governor or the Director of the Division of  
26 Emergency Management and that are conducted by or under the direct supervision of the federal or  
27 state on-scene coordinator and that meet the following criteria:
  - 28 (A) the volume produced by the decontamination activity is too large to be contained onsite;
  - 29 (B) the Division is informed prior to commencement of the decontamination activity; and
  - 30 (C) the wastewater is not radiologically contaminated or classified as hazardous waste;
- 31 (10) Drilling muds, cuttings and well water from the development of wells or from other construction  
32 activities including directional boring;
- 33 (11) Purge water from groundwater monitoring wells;
- 34 (12) Composting facilities for dead animals, if the construction and operation of the facilities is approved  
35 by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services; the facilities are  
36 constructed on an impervious, weight-bearing foundation, operated under a roof; and the facilities  
37 are approved by the State Veterinarian pursuant to G.S. 106-403;
- 38 (13) Overflow from elevated potable water storage facilities;

**Commented [A20]:** Change: Correction.

Effect: None.

- 1 (14) Mobile carwashes if:
- 2 (A) all detergents used are biodegradable;
- 3 (B) no steam cleaning, engine or parts cleaning is being conducted;
- 4 (C) notification is made prior to operation by the owner to the municipality or if not in a
- 5 municipality then the county where the cleaning service is being provided; and
- 6 (D) ~~all~~ non-recyclable washwater is collected and discharged into a sanitary sewer or
- 7 wastewater treatment facility upon approval of the facility's owner such that no ponding or
- 8 runoff of the washwater occurs;
- 9 (15) Mine tailings where no chemicals are used in the mining process;
- 10 (16) Mine dewatering where no chemicals are used in the mining process; ~~and~~
- 11 (17) Wastewater created from the washing of produce, with no further processing on-site, on farms where
- 12 the wastewater is irrigated onto fields so as not to create runoff or cause a discharge; and
- 13 (18) Discharges to the land surface of less than 5,000 gallons per week of backwash water from
- 14 greensand or other small type filters, not to include conventional filters, reverse osmosis, and ion
- 15 exchange filters, at potable water wells provided ponding or runoff does not occur, and the backwash
- 16 does not contain radioactive material or arsenic.
- 17 (19) Discharges to the land surface of less than 350 gallons per week of backwash water from reverse
- 18 osmosis, ion exchange filters, greensand filters or other small type filters at private drinking water
- 19 wells serving single-family residences provided ponding or runoff does not occur.
- 20 (b) Nothing in this Rule shall be deemed to allow the violation of any assigned surface water, groundwater, or air
- 21 quality standards, and in addition any such violation shall be considered a violation of a condition of a permit. Further,
- 22 nothing in this Rule shall be deemed to apply to or permit disposal systems for which a state NPDES permit is
- 23 otherwise required.
- 24 (c) Any violation of this Rule or discharge to surface waters from the disposal systems listed in Paragraph (a) of this
- 25 Rule or the activities listed in other Permitted By Regulation rules in this Subchapter shall be reported in accordance
- 26 with 15A NCAC 02B .0506.
- 27 (d) Disposal systems deemed permitted under this Subchapter shall remain deemed permitted, notwithstanding any
- 28 violations of surface water or groundwater standards or violations of this Rule or other Permitted By Regulation rules
- 29 in this Subchapter, until such time as the Director determines that they should not be deemed permitted in accordance
- 30 with the criteria established in this Rule.
- 31 (e) The Director may determine that a disposal system should not be deemed to be permitted in accordance with this
- 32 Rule or other Permitted By Regulation rules in this Subchapter and require the disposal system to obtain an individual
- 33 permit or a certificate of coverage under a general permit. This determination shall be made based on existing or
- 34 projected environmental impacts, compliance with the provisions of this Rule or other Permitted By Regulation rules
- 35 in this Subchapter, and the compliance history of the facility owner.

36  
37 *History Note: Authority G.S. 130A-300; 143-215.1(a)(1); 143-215.1(b)(4)(e); 143-215.3(a),(d);*

**Commented [A21]: Change:** Clarify conditions for deemed permit coverage of mobile carwash facilities.

**Effect:** Expand coverage to other types of vehicles and clarify that wash water may be allowed to infiltrate onsite.

**Commented [A22]: Change:** Add coverage for certain well back flush water.

**Effect:** Provide permitting alternative for low risk wastewater. May need to make similar change to public water supply rules, which contain setback requirement from non-discharge systems.

**Commented [A23]: Change:** Add coverage for certain well back flush water for single-family residences.

**Effect:** Provide permitting alternative for low risk wastewater. May need to make similar change to public water supply rules, which contain setback requirement from non-discharge systems.

1            *Eff. September 1, 2006;*  
2            *Amended Eff. June 18, 2011.*

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0114 is proposed for re adoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0114 WASTEWATER DESIGN FLOW RATES**

4 (a) This Rule shall be used to determine wastewater flow rates for all systems covered by this Subchapter unless  
5 alternate criteria are provided by a program specific rule and for flow used for the purposes of 15A NCAC 02H .0105.  
6 These are minimum design daily flow rates for normal use and occupancy situations. Higher flow rates may be  
7 required where usage and occupancy are atypical, including, those in Paragraph (e) of this Rule. Wastewater flow  
8 calculations must take hours of operation and anticipated maximum occupancies/usage into account when calculating  
9 peak flows for design.

10 (b) In determining the volume of sewage from dwelling units, the flow rate shall be 120 gallons per day per bedroom.  
11 The minimum volume of sewage from each dwelling unit shall be 240 gallons per day and each additional bedroom  
12 above two bedrooms shall increase the volume by 120 gallons per day. Each bedroom or any other room or addition  
13 that can reasonably be expected to function as a bedroom shall be considered a bedroom for design purposes. When  
14 the occupancy of a dwelling unit exceeds two persons per bedroom, the volume of sewage shall be determined by the  
15 maximum occupancy at a rate of 60 gallons per person per day.

16 (c) The following table shall be used to determine the minimum allowable design daily flow of wastewater facilities.  
17 Design flow rates for establishments not identified below shall be determined using available flow data, water-using  
18 fixtures, occupancy or operation patterns, and other measured data.

19

20 Type of Establishments	Daily Flow For Design
21 Barber and beauty shops	
22 Barber Shops	50 gal/chair
23 Beauty Shops	125 gal/booth or bowl
24 Businesses, offices and factories	
25 General business and office facilities	25 gal/employee/shift
26 Factories, excluding industrial waste	25 gal/employee/shift
27 Factories or businesses with showers or food preparation	35 gal/employee/shift
28 Warehouse	100 gal/loading bay
29 Warehouse – self storage (not including caretaker residence)	1 gal/unit
30 Churches	
31 Churches without kitchens, day care or camps	3 gal/seat
32 Churches with kitchen	5 gal/seat
33 Churches providing day care or camps	25 gal/person (child & employee)
34 Fire, rescue and emergency response facilities	
35 Fire or rescue stations without on site staff	25 gal/person
36 Fire or rescue stations with on-site staff	50 gal/person/shift
37 Food and drink facilities	
38 Banquet, dining hall	30 gal/seat

1	Bars, cocktail lounges	20 gal/seat
2	Caterers	50 gal/100 sq ft floor space
3	Restaurant, full Service	40 gal/seat
4	Restaurant, single service articles	20 gal/seat
5	Restaurant, drive-in	50 gal/car space
6	Restaurant, carry out only	50 gal/100 sq ft floor space
7	Institutions, dining halls	5 gal/meal
8	Deli	40 gal/100 sq ft floor space
9	Bakery	10 gal/100 sq ft floor space
10	Meat department, butcher shop or fish market	75 gal/100 sq ft floor space
11	Specialty food stand or kiosk	50 gal/100 sq ft floor space
12	Hotels and Motels	
13	Hotels, motels and bed & breakfast facilities,	
14	without in-room cooking facilities	120 gal/room
15	Hotels and motels, with in-room cooking facilities	175 gal/room
16	Resort hotels	200 gal/room
17	Cottages, cabins	200 gal/unit
18	Self service laundry facilities	500 gal/machine
19	Medical, dental, veterinary facilities	
20	Medical or dental offices	250 gal/practitioner/shift
21	Veterinary offices (not including boarding)	250 gal/practitioner/shift
22	Veterinary hospitals, kennels, animal boarding facilities	20 gal/pen, cage, kennel or stall
23	Hospitals, medical	300 gal/bed
24	Hospitals, mental	150 gal/bed
25	Convalescent, nursing, rest homes without laundry facilities	60 gal/bed
26	Convalescent, nursing, rest homes with laundry facilities	120 gal/bed
27	Residential care facilities	60 gal/person
28	Parks, recreation, camp grounds, R-V parks and other outdoor activity facilities	
29	Campgrounds with comfort station, without	
30	water or sewer hookups	75 gal/campsite
31	Campgrounds with water and sewer hookups	100 gal/campsite
32	Campground dump station facility	50 gal/space
33	Construction, hunting or work camps with flush toilets	60 gal/person
34	Construction, hunting or work camps with chemical or	
35	portable toilets	40 gal/person
36	Parks with restroom facilities	250 gal/plumbing fixture
37	Summer camps without food preparation or laundry facilities	30 gal/person

1	Summer camps with food preparation and laundry facilities	60 gal/person
2	Swimming pools, bathhouses and spas	10 gal/person
3	Public access restrooms	325 gal/plumbing fixture
4	Schools, preschools and day care	
5	Day care and preschool facilities	25 gal/person (child & employee)
6	Schools with cafeteria, gym and showers	15 gal/student
7	Schools with cafeteria	12 gal/student
8	Schools without cafeteria, gym or showers	10 gal/student
9	Boarding schools	60 gal/person (student & employee)
10	Service stations, car wash facilities	
11	Service stations, gas stations	250 gal/plumbing fixture
12	Car wash facilities (if recycling water see Rule .0235)	1200 gal/bay
13	Sports centers	
14	Bowling center	50 gal/lane
15	Fitness, exercise, karate or dance center	50 gal/100 sq ft
16	Tennis, racquet ball	50 gal/court
17	Gymnasium	50 gal/100 sq ft
18	Golf course with only minimal food service	250 gal/plumbing fixture
19	Country clubs	60 gal/member or patron
20	Mini golf, putt-putt	250 gal/plumbing fixture
21	Go-kart, motocross	250 gal/plumbing fixture
22	Batting cages, driving ranges	250 gal/plumbing fixture
23	Marinas without bathhouse	10 gal/slip
24	Marinas with bathhouse	30 gal/slip
25	Video game arcades, pool halls	250 gal/plumbing fixture
26	Stadiums, auditoriums, theaters, community centers	5 gal/seat
27	Stores, shopping centers, malls and flea markets	
28	Auto, boat, recreational vehicle dealerships/showrooms	
29	with restrooms	125 gal/plumbing fixture
30	Convenience stores, with food preparation	60 gal/100 sq ft
31	Convenience stores, without food preparation	250 gal/plumbing fixture
32	Flea markets	30 gal/stall
33	Shopping centers and malls with food service	130 gal/1000 sq ft
34	Stores and shopping centers without food service	100 gal/1000 sq ft
35	Transportation terminals – air, bus, train, ferry, port and dock	5 gal/passenger
36		

**Commented [A24]:** Change: Remove reference to Rule .0235.

**Effect:** Correct error as no Rule .0235 related to water recycling exists.



1 (d) Design daily flow rates for proposed non-residential developments where the types of use and occupancy are not  
2 known shall be designed for a minimum of 880 gallons per acre or the Applicant applicant shall specify an anticipated  
3 flow based upon anticipated or potential uses.

4 ~~(e) Conditions applicable to the use of the above design daily flow rates:~~

5 ~~(1) For restaurants, convenience stores, service stations and public access restroom facilities, higher~~  
6 ~~design daily flow rates shall be required based on higher expected usage where use is increased~~  
7 ~~because of its proximity to highways, malls, beaches, or other similar high use areas.~~

8 ~~(2) (e)~~ Residential property on barrier islands and similar communities located south or east of the Atlantic  
9 Intracoastal Waterway used as vacation rental as defined in G.S. 42A-4 shall use 120 gallons per  
10 day per habitable room. Habitable room shall mean a room or enclosed floor space used or intended  
11 to be used for living or sleeping, excluding kitchens and dining areas, bathrooms, shower rooms,  
12 water closet compartments, laundries, pantries, foyers, connecting corridors, closets, and storage  
13 spaces.

14 (f) An adjusted daily sewage flow design rate shall be granted for permitted but not yet tributary connections and  
15 future connections tributary to the system upon showing that a sewage system is adequate to meet actual daily  
16 wastewater flows from a facility included in Paragraph (b) or (c) of this Rule without causing flow violations at the  
17 receiving wastewater treatment plant or capacity related sanitary sewer overflows within the collection system as  
18 follows:

19 (1) Documented, representative data from that facility or a comparable facility shall be submitted by an  
20 authorized signing official in accordance with Rule .0106 of this Section to the Division as follows  
21 for all flow reduction request:

22 (A) Dates of flow meter calibrations during the time frame evaluated and indication if any  
23 adjustments were necessary.

24 (B) A breakdown of the type of connections (e.g. two bedroom units, three bedroom units) and  
25 number of customers for each month of submitted data as applicable. Identification of any  
26 non-residential connections including subdivision clubhouses/pools, restaurants, schools,  
27 churches and businesses. For each non-residential connection, information as identified in  
28 Paragraph (c) of this Rule (e.g. 200 seat church, 40 seat restaurant, 35 person pool  
29 bathhouse).

30 ~~(C) Owner of the collection system. A letter of agreement from the owner or an official~~  
31 ~~meeting the criteria of Rule .0106 of this Subchapter, of the receiving collection system or~~  
32 ~~treatment works accepting the wastewater and agreeing with the adjusted design rate.~~

33 (D) Age of the collection system.

34 (E) Analysis of inflow and infiltration within the collection system or receiving treatment plant,  
35 as applicable.

36 (F) Where a dedicated wastewater treatment plant serves the specific area and is representative  
37 of the residential wastewater usage, at least the 12 most recent consecutive monthly

**Commented [A25]:** Change: Remove paragraph (e)(1).

**Effect:** None. Rule has never been utilized and it is unclear how/when it could be applied.

**Commented [A26]:** Change: Revise to require agreement from the collection system and/or treatment owner for the flow reduction request.

**Effect:** Clarification only. Acceptance of the request is required by the owner of the receiving collection system/treatment works.

1 average wastewater flow readings and the daily total wastewater flow readings for the  
2 highest average wastewater flow month per customers as reported to the Division.

3 (G) Where daily data from a wastewater treatment plant cannot be utilized or is not  
4 representative of the project area: at least 12 months worth of monthly average wastewater  
5 flows from the receiving treatment plant shall be evaluated to determine the peak sewage  
6 month. Daily wastewater flows shall then be taken from a flow meter installed at the most  
7 downstream point of the collection area for the peak month selected that is representative  
8 of the project area. Justification for the selected placement of the flow meter shall also be  
9 provided.

10 (H) An estimated minimum design daily sewage flow rate shall be taken by calculating the  
11 numerical average of the top three daily readings for the highest average flow month. The  
12 calculations shall also account for seasonal variations, excessive inflow and infiltration,  
13 age and suspected meter reading/recording errors.

14 (2) The Division shall evaluate all data submitted but shall also consider other factors in granting, with  
15 or without adjustment, or denying a flow reduction request including: applicable weather conditions  
16 during the data period (i.e. rainy or drought), other historical monitoring data for the particular  
17 facility or other similar facilities available to the Division, the general accuracy of monitoring  
18 reports and flow meter readings, and facility usage (i.e., resort area).

19 (3) Flow increases shall be required if the calculations in Subparagraph (f)(1) of this Rule yield design  
20 flows higher than that specified in Paragraphs (b) or (c) of this Rule.

21 (4) The ~~Permittee applicant/owner~~ shall retain the letter of any approved adjusted daily design flow rate  
22 for the life of the facility and shall transfer such letter to any ~~future Permittee, new-system-owner~~.

23  
24 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a)(1);  
25 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A27]:** Change: Replace applicant/owner with Permittee.

**Effect:** None. Corrects terminology.

**Commented [A28]:** Change: Replace "new system owner" with "future Permittee."

**Effect:** None. Corrects terminology.

1 15A NCAC 02T .0115 is proposed for re adoption.  
2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0115 OPERATIONAL AGREEMENTS**

4 (a) Prior to issuance or reissuance of a permit pursuant to this Subchapter for a wastewater facility or sewer extension  
5 as specified in G.S. 143-215.1(d1), a private **Applicant applicant** shall provide evidence with the permit application:

6 (1) To show that the **Applicant applicant** has been designated as a public utility by the North Carolina  
7 Utilities Commission and is authorized to provide service to the specific project area. This may be  
8 a Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity or letter from the Public Staff; or

9 (2) Enter into and submit an executed Operational Agreement pursuant to G.S. 143-215.1(d1) with the  
10 Division.

11 (b) Where the **Applicant applicant** is not a Homeowner's or Property Owner's Association, an executed Operational  
12 Agreement must be submitted with the permit application. A copy of the Articles of Incorporation, Declarations and  
13 By-laws shall be submitted to the Division with the engineer's certification as required by 15A NCAC 02T .0116 and  
14 prior to operation of the permitted facilities.

15 (c) For permit applications where the **Applicant applicant** is a legally formed Homeowners' or Property Owner's  
16 Association, an executed Operational Agreement and a copy of the Articles of Incorporation, Declarations and By-  
17 laws shall be submitted to the Division with the permit application.

18 (d) An Operational Agreement is required prior to donation to a public utility or municipality unless the **Applicant**  
19 **applicant** is the respective municipality or public utility. The Operational Agreement shall become void upon  
20 transferring the permit to the public utility or municipality via a change of ownership request to the Division and  
21 permit issuance into the new owner name.  
22

23 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1(d1);*  
24 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

1 15A NCAC 02T .0116 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0116 CERTIFICATION OF COMPLETION**

4 (a) Prior to the operation of any sewer system, treatment works, utilization system, or disposal system for which an  
5 individual permit has been issued in accordance with this Subchapter and the application prepared by licensed  
6 professional, a certification must be received by the Division from a professional certifying that the sewer system,  
7 treatment works, utilization system, or disposal system has been installed in accordance with the rules, any minimum  
8 design criteria except as noted, and approved plans and specifications. The professional certification must be on  
9 official forms completely filled out, where applicable, and submitted to the Division. For facilities with phased  
10 construction or where there is a need to operate certain equipment under actual operating conditions prior to  
11 certification, additional certification may be needed as follow-ups to the initial, pre-operation certification. The  
12 Division may not acknowledge receipt of engineering certifications. The Permittee and the professional shall track  
13 the submittal of certifications.

14 (b) For sewer extensions ~~involving developer donated projects where the developer is the original Permittee, where a~~  
15 ~~transfer of ownership is desired,~~ a change of ownership request shall be submitted to the Division on Division forms  
16 upon certifying completion of the project.

17 (c) All deeds, easements and encroachment agreements necessary for installation and operation and maintenance of  
18 the system shall be obtained prior to operation of the system.

19 (d) ~~The Permittee shall maintain a copy of the individual permit and a set of final record drawings for the life of the~~  
20 ~~facility.~~

21

22 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1;*

23 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A29]: Change:** Clarify that submittal of a change of ownership request is required for sewer extensions.  
**Effect:** None, clarification.

**Commented [A30]: Change:** Revise to require the Permittee maintain a copy of the permit and final record drawings.  
**Effect:** None, provides adequate records for future Permittee during transfers.

1 15A NCAC 02T .0117 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0117 TREATMENT FACILITY OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE**

4 (a) For facilities permitted under this Subchapter, the ~~Permittee~~ ~~permittee~~ must designate an Operator in Responsible  
5 Charge and a back-up operator as required by the Water Pollution Control System Operators Certification Commission  
6 as established in 15A NCAC 08F .0200 and 15A NCAC 08G .0200. ~~Copies of this Rule are available from the~~  
7 ~~Division, Archdale Building, 512 N. Salisbury Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27604 at no charge.~~

8 (b) In order to insure the proper operation and maintenance of facilities permitted under this Section, the Operator in  
9 Responsible Charge, or a back-up operator when appropriate must operate and visit the facility as required by the  
10 Water Pollution Control System Operators Certification Commission as established in 15A NCAC 08F .0200 and 15A  
11 NCAC 08G .0200. ~~Copies of this Rule are available from the Division, Archdale Building, 512 N. Salisbury Street,~~  
12 ~~Raleigh, North Carolina 27604 at no charge.~~

13

14 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.3;  
15 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A31]:** Change: Remove reference on how to obtain a copy of the Code of Federal Regulations.  
Effect: None.

**Commented [A32]:** Change: Remove reference on how to obtain a copy of the Code of Federal Regulations.  
Effect: None.

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0118 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0118 DEMONSTRATION OF FUTURE WASTEWATER TREATMENT CAPACITIES**

4 In order to insure that treatment, utilization, or disposal systems do not exceed their hydraulic treatment capacities, no  
5 permits for sewer line extensions shall be issued to wastewater treatment systems owned or operated by municipalities,  
6 counties, sanitary districts or public utilities unless they meet the following requirements:

7 (1) Prior to exceeding 80 percent of the wastewater treatment system's permitted hydraulic capacity  
8 (based on the average flow of the last calendar year), the ~~Permittee permittee~~ must submit an  
9 approvable engineering evaluation of their future wastewater treatment, utilization, and disposal  
10 needs. This evaluation must outline specific plans for meeting future wastewater treatment,  
11 utilization, or disposal needs by either expansion of the existing system, elimination or reduction of  
12 extraneous flows, or water conservation and must include the source(s) of funding for the  
13 improvements. If expansion is not proposed or is proposed for a later date, a detailed justification  
14 must be made to the satisfaction of the Director that wastewater treatment needs will be met based  
15 on past growth records and future growth projections and, as appropriate, shall include conservation  
16 plans or other specific measures to achieve waste flow reductions.

17 (2) Prior to exceeding 90 percent of the wastewater treatment, utilization, or disposal systems permitted  
18 hydraulic capacity, (based on the last calendar year), the ~~Permittee permittee~~ must obtain all permits  
19 needed for the expansion of the wastewater treatment, utilization, or disposal system and, if  
20 construction is needed, submit approvable final plans and specifications for expansion including a  
21 construction schedule. If expansion is not proposed or is proposed for a later date, a detailed  
22 justification must be made to the satisfaction of the Director that wastewater treatment needs will  
23 be met based on past growth records and future growth projections and, as appropriate, shall include  
24 conservation plans or other specific measures to achieve waste flow reductions.

25 (3) The Director shall allow permits to be issued to facilities that are exceeding the 80 percent or 90  
26 percent loading rates if the additional flow is not projected to result in the facility exceeding its  
27 permitted hydraulic capacity, the facility is in compliance with all other permit limitations and  
28 requirements, and it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Director that adequate progress is  
29 being made in developing the needed engineering evaluations or plans and specifications. In  
30 determining the adequacy of the progress, the Director shall consider the projected flows, the  
31 complexity and scope of the work to be completed and any projected environmental impacts.

32

33 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.3;*

34 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

1 15A NCAC 02T .0119 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0119 RESERVED FOR FUTURE CODIFICATION**

4

5

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0120 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0120 HISTORICAL CONSIDERATION IN PERMIT APPROVAL**

4 (a) The Division shall consider an ~~Applicant's applicant's~~ compliance history in accordance with G.S. 143-  
5 215.1(b)(4)b.2. and with the requirements contained within this Rule for environmental permits and certifications  
6 issued under Article 21. Paragraph (b) of this Rule is a partial set of criteria for routine consideration under G.S. 143-  
7 215.1(b)(4)b.2. The Director may also consider other compliance information in determining compliance history.

8 (b) When any of the following apply, permits for new and expanding facilities shall not be granted, unless the Division  
9 determines that the permit is specifically and solely needed for the construction of facilities to resolve non-compliance  
10 with any environmental statute or rule:

- 11 (1) The ~~Applicant applicant~~ or any parent, subsidiary, or other affiliate of the ~~Applicant applicant~~ or  
12 parent has been convicted of environmental crimes under G.S. 143-215.6B or under Federal law  
13 that would otherwise be prosecuted under G.S. 143-215.6B where all appeals have been abandoned  
14 or exhausted.
- 15 (2) The ~~Applicant applicant~~ or any affiliation has previously abandoned a wastewater treatment facility  
16 without properly closing the facility in accordance with the permit or this Subchapter.
- 17 (3) The ~~Applicant applicant~~ or any affiliation has not paid a civil penalty where all appeals have been  
18 abandoned or exhausted.
- 19 (4) The ~~Applicant applicant~~ or any affiliation is currently not compliant with any compliance schedule  
20 in a permit, settlement agreement or order.
- 21 (5) The ~~Applicant applicant~~ or any affiliation has not paid an annual fee in accordance with Rule  
22 .0105(e)(2).

23 ~~(c) Permits for renewing facilities shall not be granted if the Applicant or any affiliation has not paid an annual fee in~~  
24 ~~accordance with Rule .0105(e)(2).~~

25 ~~(d)~~ Any variance to this Rule shall be approved by the Director and shall be based on the current compliance status  
26 of the ~~Permittee's permittee's~~ facilities and the magnitude of previous violations. Variance approval shall not be  
27 delegated to subordinate staff.

28

29 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1(b); 143-215.3(a);*

30 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A33]:** Change: Add requirement that permits for renewing facilities will not be granted if annual fees have not been paid.  
**Effect:** Consistency with existing rule for new and expanding facilities.





1 15A NCAC 02T .0203 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0203 PERMITTING BY REGULATION**

4 (a) The following systems are deemed permitted pursuant to Rule .0113 of this Subchapter provided the system meets  
5 the criteria in Rule .0113 of this Subchapter and all criteria required for the specific system in this Rule:

6 (1) Wastewater from single-beverage kiosks and similar operations not regulated under the authority of  
7 the Division of ~~Environmental~~ **Public** Health if the following criteria are met:

8 (A) The facility notifies the appropriate Division regional office in writing advising of the type  
9 of operation, type and quantity of wastewater generated, and the receiving wastewater  
10 treatment facility. A letter from the facility that is accepting the wastewater (type and  
11 quantity) specifically agreeing to accept wastewater from the applicant shall be included.

12 (B) The wastewater does not contain any human waste.

13 (C) The waste is collected and discharged into a sewer or treatment system designed and  
14 permitted to accept the type of wastewater being pumped and hauled.

15 (2) Industrial wastewater if the following criteria are met:

16 (A) The facility notifies the appropriate Division regional office in writing advising of the type  
17 of operation, type and quantity of wastewater generated, location, and the receiving  
18 wastewater treatment facility. A letter from the facility accepting the wastewater (type and  
19 quantity) specifically agreeing to accept wastewater from the applicant shall be included.

20 (B) The wastewater does not contain any human waste.

21 (C) The waste is collected and discharged into a sewer or treatment system designed and  
22 permitted to accept the type of wastewater being pumped and hauled.

23 (D) The pump and haul activity is not to alleviate a failing wastewater system.

24 (E) The Division regional office concurs in writing that the activity meets the criteria in this  
25 Rule.

26 (3) Pump and hauling of waste from sewer cleaning activities.

27 (b) The Director may determine that a system should not be deemed permitted in accordance with this Rule and Rule  
28 .0113 of this Subchapter. This determination shall be made in accordance with Rule .0113(e) of this Subchapter.

29

30 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
31 Eff. September 1, 2006.

32

33

34

35

36

37

**Commented [A1]:** Corrected reference to Division of Public Health

1 15A NCAC 02T .0204 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0204 PERMITTING**

4 (a) Pump and haul permits are not acceptable long-term domestic wastewater treatment alternatives. Permits for  
5 domestic wastewater shall only be issued in cases of environmental emergencies, nuisance conditions (e.g. odors,  
6 vectors), health problems, or for unavoidable delays in construction of systems previously permitted under this  
7 Section. Applications for pump and haul permits to for unavoidable construction delays must include documentation  
8 demonstrating the delay could not be avoided. Failure to complete construction prior to the expiration of a pump and  
9 haul permit due to unavoidable construction delays may subject the Permittee to enforcement action by the Division  
10 if the delay could have been avoided by payment of additional costs. The permits shall be issued for a period of no  
11 more than six months unless the Director determines that conditions are such that the final waste management options  
12 cannot be implemented within six months.

13 (b) Applications shall include a letter from the facility accepting the wastewater specifically agreeing to accept  
14 wastewater (type and quantity) from the applicant for the proposed activity.

15 (c) Pump and haul facilities shall include at a minimum 24 hours storage with high-water alarms.

16 (d) Permitted pump and haul facilities or activities under this rule shall be inspected at least daily by the permittee or  
17 its representative.

18

19 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
20 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A2]:** Clarified conditions for issuing pump & haul permits for constuction delays

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37

**SECTION .0300 - SEWER EXTENSIONS**

15A NCAC 02T .0301 is proposed for readoption:

**15A NCAC 02T .0301 SCOPE**

The rules in this Section set forth the requirements and procedures for application and issuance of permits for sewers as required by G.S. 143-215.1(a) and permitting delegation of local sewer programs allowable by G.S. 143-215.1(f). The rules in this Section apply to all sewer extensions including gravity sewers, pump stations, force mains, vacuum sewers, pressure sewers (including Septic Tank Effluent Pump (STEP) systems) or alternative sewer systems that discharge to another sewer system and requirements for local delegated sewer extension permitting programs.

*History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
Eff. September 1, 2006.*

1 15A NCAC 02T .0302 is proposed for readoption:  
2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0302 DEFINITIONS**

4 (a) The following definitions are used in this Section:

- 5 (1) "Alternative sewer system" means any sewer system (collection system) other than a gravity system  
6 or standard pump station and force main. These include pressure sewer systems, septic tank/effluent  
7 pump (STEP) sewer systems, vacuum sewer system, and small diameter variable grade gravity  
8 sewers.
- 9 (2) "Building" means any structure occupied or intended for supporting or sheltering any occupancy.
- 10 (3) "Building drain" means that part of the lowest piping of a drainage system that receives the discharge  
11 from soil, waste and other drainage pipes that extends 10 feet beyond the walls of the building and  
12 conveys the drainage to the building sewer.
- 13 (4) "Building sewer" means that part of the drainage system that extends from the end of the building  
14 drain and conveys the discharge from a single building to a public gravity sewer, private gravity  
15 sewer, individual sewage disposal system or other point of disposal.
- 16 (5) "Fast-track" means a permitting process whereby a professional engineer certifies a sewer design  
17 and associated construction documents conform to all applicable sewer related rules and minimum  
18 design criteria, thereby forgoing an upfront technical review by the Division.
- 19 (6) "Pressure sewer system" means an interdependent system of grinder pump stations, typically for  
20 residences, serving individual wastewater connections for single buildings that share a common and  
21 typically a small diameter pressure pipe (1.5 inches through 6 inches). Duplex or greater pump  
22 stations connected to a common pressure pipe that can operate both independently and  
23 simultaneously with other pump stations while maintaining operation of the system within the  
24 operating constraints are not considered a pressure sewer system.
- 25 (7) "Private sewer" means any part of a sewer system which collects wastewater from one building and  
26 crosses another property or travels along a street right of way or from more than one building and  
27 is not considered a public sewer.
- 28 (8) "Public sewer" means a sewer located in a dedicated public street, roadway, or dedicated public  
29 right-of-way or easement which is owned or operated by any municipality, county, water or sewer  
30 district, or any other political subdivision of the state authorized to construct or operate a sewer  
31 system.
- 32 (9) "Sewer system" means pipelines or conduits, pumping stations, including lift stations and grinder  
33 stations, alternative systems, and appliances appurtenant thereto, used for conducting wastewater to  
34 a point of ultimate treatment and disposal. A sewer system may also be referred to as a collection  
35 system.
- 36 (10) "Small diameter, variable grade gravity sewer system" means a system of wastewater collection  
37 utilizing an interceptor tank to remove solids and grease from the waste stream, thereby allowing

**Commented [A1]:** Added the word "minimum" for clarification

**Commented [A2]:** Deleted sentence for clarification and consistency in use of terms

1 smaller diameter pipes and shallower grades to be used. Flow is transferred to the central gravity  
2 system in the public right-of-way by gravity or effluent pumps. With venting and design, inflective  
3 grades (up-gradients) may also be accommodated.

4 (11) "Septic tank/effluent pump (STEP) system" means the same type of system as a "pressure sewer  
5 system" except that the individual grinder pump is replaced with a septic tank with an effluent pump  
6 either in the second chamber of the septic tank or in a separate pump tank that follows the septic  
7 tank.

8 (12) "Vacuum sewer system" means a mechanized system of wastewater collection utilizing differential  
9 air pressure to move the wastewater. Centralized stations provide the vacuum with valve pits  
10 providing the collection point from the source and also the inlet air required to move the wastewater.  
11 In conjunction with the vacuum pumps, a standard (non vacuum) pump station and force main is  
12 used to transport the wastewater from the vacuum tanks to a gravity sewer or ultimate point of  
13 treatment and disposal.

14  
15 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
16 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37

1 15A NCAC 02T .0303 is proposed for readoption:

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0303 PERMITTING BY REGULATION**

4 (a) The following systems are deemed permitted pursuant to Rule .0113 of this Subchapter provided the system meets  
5 the criteria in Rule .0113 of this Subchapter and all criteria required for the specific system in this Rule:

6 (1) A building sewer documented by the local building inspector to be in compliance with the North  
7 Carolina State Plumbing Code, which serves a single building with the sole purpose of conveying  
8 wastewater from that building into a gravity sewer that extends onto or is adjacent to the building's  
9 property. A building sewer which contribute more than five percent of the existing wastewater  
10 treatment facility's design capacity or 50,000 gallons per day of flow as calculated using the  
11 wastewater design flow rates in .0114 of this Subchapter shall receive approval from the regional  
12 office prior to operation.

13 (2) A gravity sewer serving a single building with less than 600 gallons per day of flow as calculated  
14 using rates in 15A NCAC 02T .0114 that crosses another property or parallels a right-of-way  
15 provided that:

- 16 (A) an easement for crossing another property is obtained, a map is created and both are  
17 recorded at the Register of Deeds office in the county of residence for both property owners  
18 and runs with the land, or, in the case of a building sewer traveling along a right-of-way,  
19 documented permission from the dedicated right-of-way owner to use such right-of-way;
- 20 (B) the building inspector certifies the sewer to the point of connection to the existing sewer is  
21 in accordance with state or local plumbing code; and
- 22 (C) no other connections are made to the sewer without prior approval from the Division.

23 (3) ~~New pump stations or sewage ejectors and force mains if all of the following criteria are met:~~ A  
24 pump station and force main serving a single building with less than 600 gallons per day of flow as  
25 calculated using the wastewater design flow rates in .0114 of this Subchapter.

- 26 ~~(A) the pump station serves a single building,~~
- 27 ~~(B) the force main does not traverse other property or parallel a street right of way,~~
- 28 ~~(A) an easement for crossing another property is obtained, a map is created and both are  
29 recorded at he Register of Deeds office in the county of residence for both property owners  
30 and runs with the land or, in the case of a force main traveling along a right-of-way,  
31 documented permission form the dedicated right-of-way owner to use such right-of-way;~~
- 32 ~~(C) (B) the force main ties into a non-pressurized pipe/manhole/wetwell (i.e. is not part of an  
33 alternative sewer system);~~
- 34 ~~(D) (C) the system is approved by the local building inspector as being in complete compliance  
35 with the North Carolina Plumbing Code to the point of connection to the existing sewer,  
36 and~~
- 37 ~~(E) (D) no other connections are made to the sewer without prior approval from the Division.~~

**Commented [A3]:** Added requirement that large flow contrutors must obtain DWR approval. Very few large flow projects would meet requirements to be deemed permitted so would have to obtain permit anyway. Prevents violation of GS 143-215.67.

**Commented [A4]:** Clarified flow threshold for deemed permitted pump stations and force mains. Will remove burden for some single family and small businesses from obtaining an individual permit.

**Commented [A5]:** Added r

**Commented [A6]:** Deleted "(i.e is not part of an alternative sewer system)" as unnecessary and potentially too restrictive.

- 1 (4) The following sewer operations provided that the work conforms to all rules, setbacks and design  
2 standards; record drawings of the completed project are kept for the life of the project; and new  
3 sources of wastewater flow, immediate or future, are not planned to be connected to the sewer other  
4 than previously permitted but not yet tributary:
- 5 (A) rehabilitation or replacement of sewers in kind (i.e., size) with the same horizontal and  
6 vertical alignment;
  - 7 (B) rehabilitation or replacement of public 6-inch sewers with 8-inch sewers provided that the  
8 rehabilitation or replacement is to correct deficiencies and bring the sewer up to current  
9 minimum standards;
  - 10 (C) line relocations of the same pipe size and within the same right-of-way or easement;
  - 11 (D) parallel line installations of the same size and within the right-of-way or easement where  
12 the existing line will be abandoned;
  - 13 (E) point repairs; and
  - 14 (F) in place pump station repairs/upgrades and maintaining permitted capacity to within five  
15 percent of the original permitted capacity for pump replacement.
- 16 (b) The Director may determine that a system should not be deemed permitted in accordance with this Rule and Rule  
17 .0113 of this Subchapter. This determination shall be made in accordance with Rule .0113(e) of this Subchapter.

18  
19 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
20 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37



1 15A NCAC 02T .0304 is proposed for readoption:

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0304 APPLICATION SUBMITTAL**

4 (a) Application for permits pursuant to this Section shall be made on forms provided by the Division.

5 (b) Applications shall not be submitted unless the Permittee has assured downstream sewer capacity.

6 (c) For pressure sewers, vacuum sewers, STEP systems and other alternative sewer systems discharging into a sewer  
7 system, the Permittee, by certifying the permit application and receiving an issued permit, agrees to be responsible for  
8 all individual pumps, tanks, service laterals and main lines as permitted. The line from a building to the septic or pump  
9 tank is excluded from this responsibility. This does not prohibit the Permittee from entering into a service agreement  
10 with another entity. However, the Permittee shall be responsible for correcting any environmental or public health  
11 problems with the system.

12 (d) For sewer extensions ~~involving gravity sewers, pump stations and force mains or any combination thereof that do~~  
13 ~~not require an Environmental Assessment pursuant to 15A NCAC 01C .0408 (except for low pressure sewers, vacuum~~  
14 ~~sewers and STEP systems discharging to a sewer system), are not funded through the Division's Construction, Grants~~  
15 ~~and Loans Section, that have been designed in accordance with all applicable sewer related rules and minimum design~~  
16 ~~criteria, and where plans, calculations and specifications and other supporting documents have been sealed by a~~  
17 professional engineer, application may be made according to the fast-track permitting process.

18 (e) ~~Projects involving an Environmental Assessment per 15A NCAC 01C .0408 or are funded through the Division's~~  
19 ~~Construction, Grants and Loans Section must be submitted for a full technical review on application forms provided~~  
20 ~~by the Division.~~ An application for sewers involving an Environmental Assessment shall not be considered complete  
21 until either a Finding of No Significant Impact or **an Environmental Impact Statement** and Record of Decision is  
22 issued.

23 (f) ~~Where the plans were not prepared by a professional engineer, applications shall be submitted for full technical~~  
24 ~~review on application forms specified by the Division.~~

25 (g) ~~(f) Low pressure sewer systems, vacuum sewer systems and other alternative sewer systems~~ Sewer systems where  
26 the minimum design criteria has not been developed or where the system does not meet all applicable sewer related  
27 rules and minimum design criteria shall be submitted for a full technical review using the official application form for  
28 those systems.

29 (h) ~~(g)~~ A letter of agreement from the owner or an official, meeting the criteria in Rule .0106 of this Subchapter, of  
30 the receiving collection system or treatment works accepting the wastewater is required, if the application is not  
31 submitted by the owner of the receiving collection system or treatment works. This letter shall be specific to the project  
32 whether or not capacity has been purchased through an intergovernmental agreement or contract. This letter shall also  
33 signify that the owner of the receiving collection system or treatment works has adequate capacity to transport and  
34 treat the proposed new ~~wastewater.~~ wastewater and shall be dated within 12 months from the date of application  
35 submittal. This shall not negate the need for downstream sewer capacity calculations.

36

37 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a); 143-215.67;*

**Commented [A7]:** Clarified what sewer extension projects can be permitted through the fast track process

**Commented [A8]:** Deleted unnecessary language

**Commented [A9]:** Clarified that an EIS is required along with the ROD

**Commented [A10]:** Deleted as unnecessary

**Commented [A11]:** Clarified what sewer extension projects must have full review

**Commented [A12]:** Revised to required flow tracing form dated within 12 months of application

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37

*Eff. September 1, 2006.*



1 15A NCAC 02T .0305 is proposed for readoption:

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0305 DESIGN CRITERIA**

4 (a) Construction of sewers and sewer extensions are prohibited in the following areas unless the specified  
5 determinations are made:

6 (1) in a natural area designated on the State Registry of Natural Heritage Areas by a protection  
7 agreement between the owner and the Secretary, unless the Commission agrees that no prudent,  
8 feasible or technologically possible alternative exists; or,

9 (2) in a natural area dedicated as a North Carolina Nature Preserve by mutual agreement between the  
10 owner and State of North Carolina (Governor and Council of State), unless the Commission  
11 recommends and the Governor and Council of State agree that no prudent, feasible or  
12 technologically possible alternative exists;

13 (b) Engineering design documents. The following documents shall be prepared prior to submitting a permit  
14 application to the Division. If submittal of such documents is not requested in the permitting process (i.e., fast-track),  
15 they shall be available upon request by the Division. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional engineer shall prepare  
16 these documents:

17 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via letter dated  
18 December 1, 2005, that preparation of engineering design documents pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing  
19 engineering under G.S. 89C.]

20 (1) A plan and profile of sewers, showing their proximity to other utilities and natural features, such as  
21 water supply lines, water lines, wells, storm drains, surface waters, wetlands, roads and other  
22 trafficked areas.

23 (2) Design calculations including pipe and pump sizing, velocity, pump cycle times and level control  
24 settings, pump station buoyancy, wet well storage, surge protection, detention time in the wet well  
25 and force main, ability to flush low points in force mains with a pump cycle, and downstream sewer  
26 capacity analysis.

27 (3) Specifications relative to the sewer system describing all materials to be used, methods of  
28 construction and means for assuring the quality and integrity of the finished project.

29 (c) All deeds, easements and encroachment agreements necessary for installation and operation and maintenance of  
30 the system shall be obtained prior to operation of the system.

31 (d) There shall be no by-pass or overflow lines designed in any new sewer system except for valved piping and  
32 appurtenances intended for emergency pumping operation(s).

33 (e) A minimum of two feet protection from a 100-year flood shall be provided unless there is a water-tight seal on all  
34 station hatches and manholes with control panels and vents extending two feet above the 100-year flood elevation.

35 (f) The following minimum separations shall be provided for the sewer system except as allowed by Paragraph (g) of  
36 this Rule:

1	Storm sewers and other utilities not listed below (vertical)	24	<del>18</del>
2	inches		
3	Water mains (vertical-water over sewer including in benched trenches)	18	
4	inches		
5	or (horizontal)	10 feet	
6	Reclaimed water lines (vertical – reclaimed over sewer)	18	
7	inches		
8	or (horizontal)	2 feet	
9	Any private or public water supply source, <del>including any consisting of</del> wells, WS-I waters <del>or</del> Class I <del>or</del> <del>2</del>		
10	<del>_____</del> Class II, <del>impounded</del> or Class III reservoirs used as a source of drinking water		
11	100 feet		
12	Waters classified <del>WS (except WS I or WS V), WS-II, WS-III, WS-IV, B, SA, ORW, HQW, or SB from</del>		
13	normal high water (or tide elevation) <del>and elevation</del> , wetlands <del>that are directly abutting these waters</del>		
14	<del>and wetlands classified as UWL or SWL</del>	50 feet	
15	Any other stream, lake, impoundment, <del>wetlands classified as WL, waters classified as C, SC, or WS-</del>		
16	<del>V</del> or ground water lowering and surface drainage ditches	10 feet	
17	Any building foundation	5 feet	
18	Any basement	10 feet	
19	Top slope of embankment or cuts of 2 feet or more vertical height	10 feet	
20	Drainage systems and interceptor drains	5 feet	
21	Any swimming pool	10 feet	
22	Final earth grade (vertical)	36 inches	

**Commented [A13]:** Revised separation requirements to be consistent

**Commented [A14]:** Revised to be consistent with PWS language

**Commented [A15]:** Revised to state what is included instead of what is not included

**Commented [A16]:** Clarified type of wetlands subject to 50' buffer

**Commented [A17]:** Clarified type of wetland and other waters subject to 10' buffer

(g) Alternatives where separations in Paragraph (f) of this Rule cannot be achieved. Nothing in this Paragraph shall supersede the allowable alternatives provided in the Commission for Public Health Public Water Supply Rules (15A NCAC 18C), Commission for Public Health Sanitation Rules (15A NCAC 18A) or the Groundwater Protection Rules (15A NCAC 02L and 15A NCAC 02C) that pertain to the separation of sewer systems to water mains or public or private wells:

- (1) For storm sewers, engineering solutions such as ductile iron pipe or structural bridging to prevent crushing the underlying pipe.
- (2) For public or private wells, piping materials, testing methods and acceptability standards meeting water main standards shall be used where these minimum separations cannot be maintained. All appurtenances shall be outside the 100 foot radius. The minimum separation shall however not be less than 25 feet from a private well or ~~50 ft~~ 50 feet from a public well.
- (3) For public water main horizontal or vertical separations, alternatives as described in 15A NCAC 18C .0906(b) and (c).

- 1 (4) For less than 36-inches cover from final earth grade, ductile iron pipe shall be specified. Ductile  
 2 iron pipe or other pipe with proper bedding to develop design supporting strength shall be provided  
 3 where sewers are subject to traffic bearing loads.
- 4 (5) For all other separations, materials, testing methods and acceptability standards meeting water main  
 5 standards (15A NCAC 18C) shall be specified.
- 6 (h) The following criteria shall be met for all pumping stations and force mains:
- 7 (1) Pump Station Reliability:
- 8 (A) ~~Pump stations, except when exempted by Subparagraph (j)(2) of this Rule.~~ Pump stations  
 9 shall be designed with multiple pumps such that peak flow can be pumped with the largest  
 10 pump out of service. Simplex pump stations (i.e. pump stations with only one pump) shall  
 11 only be allowable to serve a single building with an average daily design flow less than  
 12 600 gallons per day as calculated using rule .0114 of the Subchapter.
- 13 (B) A standby power source or pump is required at all pump stations except for ~~these simplex~~  
 14 ~~pump stations subject to Subparagraph (j)(2) of this Rule.~~ stations. Controls shall be  
 15 provided to automatically activate the standby source and signal an alarm condition.
- 16 © As an alternative to Part (B) for pump stations with an average daily design flow less than  
 17 15,000 gallons per day as calculated using Rule .0114 of this Subchapter, a portable power  
 18 source or pumping capability may be utilized. It shall be demonstrated to the Division that  
 19 the portable source is owned or contracted by the permittee and is compatible with the  
 20 station. If the portable power source or pump is dedicated to multiple pump stations, an  
 21 evaluation of all the pump stations' storage capacities and the rotation schedule of the  
 22 portable power source or pump, including travel timeframes, shall be provided in the case  
 23 of a multiple station power outage.
- 24 (D) ~~As an alternative to Part (B) for Simplex pump or vacuum stations connecting a single~~  
 25 ~~building to an alternative a sewer system, wet well storage requirements system~~ shall be  
 26 documented to provide 24-hours worth of wastewater storage or, exceed the greatest power  
 27 outage over the last three years or the documented response time to replace a failed pump,  
 28 whichever is greater. Documentation shall be required pursuant to the permit application.  
 29 In no case shall less than 6 hours worth of wastewater storage be provided above the pump  
 30 on level.
- 31 (E) All pump stations designed for two pumps or more shall have a telemetry system to provide  
 32 remote notification of a problem condition to include power failure and high water alarm.
- 33 (F) high water audio and visual alarm.
- 34 (2) Pump stations shall have a permanent weatherproof sign stating the pump station identifier, 24-hour  
 35 emergency number and instructions to call in case of emergency. Simplex pump or vacuum stations  
 36 serving a single-family residence shall have a placard or sticker placed inside the control panel with  
 37 a 24-hour emergency contact number.

**Commented [A18]:** Revised to allow simplex pump stations at buildings with flow <600 gpd. Will relieve burden from some SFR and small businesses to use duplex pump stations or apply for variance.

**Commented [A19]:** Revised to require a minimum of 6 hours of wastewater storage to provide safety against a spill.

- 1 (3) Screened vents for all wet wells.  
2 (4) The public shall be restricted access to the site and equipment.  
3 (5) Air relief valves shall be provided at all high points along force mains where the vertical distance  
4 exceeds ten feet.
- 5 (i) The following criteria shall be met for gravity sewers:  
6 (1) for public gravity sewers, a minimum eight inch diameter pipe and for private gravity sewers, a  
7 minimum six inch diameter pipe;  
8 (2) the maximum separation between manholes shall be 425 feet unless written documentation is  
9 submitted with the application that the owner/authority has the capability to perform routine  
10 cleaning and maintenance on the sewer at the specified manhole separation; and  
11 (3) drop manholes shall be provided where invert separations exceed 2.5 feet.
- 12 (j) The following criteria shall be met for low pressure sewers, vacuum sewers, STEP and other alternative sewers  
13 discharging into another sewer system:  
14 (1) Hydraulic modeling of the system shall be submitted using the statistical (projected) number of  
15 pumps running at one time. If computer modeling is provided by a pump manufacturer, it shall be  
16 indicated and shall be considered part of the design calculations pursuant to Subparagraph (b)(2) of  
17 this Rule.  
18 (2) Simplex pump stations shall only be allowable ~~for single family residences.~~ to serve a single  
19 building with an average daily design flow less than 600 gallons per day as calculated using rule  
20 .0114 of this Subchapter. All other buildings connected to the system shall at a minimum have  
21 duplex pumps.  
22 (3) Septic tanks shall adhere to the standards established in 15A NCAC 18A .1900.

**Commented [A20]:** Revised to allow simplex pump station at any building with a flow of <600 gpd consistent with (h)(1)(A), above.

24 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
25 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37

1 15A NCAC 02T .0306 is proposed for readoption:

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0306 LOCAL PROGRAMS FOR SEWER SYSTEMS**

4 (a) Jurisdiction. Municipalities, counties, local boards or commissions, water and sewer authorities, or groups of  
5 municipalities and counties may apply to the Commission for approval of local programs for permitting construction,  
6 modification, and operation of public and private sewer systems in their utility service areas (i.e., delegation) pursuant  
7 to G.S. 143-215.1(f). Permits issued by approved local programs serve in place of permits issued by the Division  
8 except for projects involving an Environmental Impact Statement Assessment, projects that do not meet all applicable  
9 sewer related rules and minimum design criteria, or where permitting authority has not been delegated (i.e. e.g.  
10 alternative sewer systems), which shall continue to be permitted by the Division. The Division may ~~choose to~~  
11 cede permitting authority to the approved local program after review of Environmental Assessment projects and  
12 issuance of a Finding of No Significant Impact or if other permits are required.

**Commented [A21]:** Clarified when a project must still be reviewed by the Division

**Commented [A22]:** Clarified when the Division may cede projects to a local program

13 (b) Applications. Application for approval of a local program must provide adequate information to assure  
14 compliance with the requirements of G.S. 143-215.1 (f) and the following requirements:

- 15 (1) Applications for local sewer system programs shall be submitted to the Director.
- 16 (2) The program application shall include three copies of the intended permit application forms, permit  
17 shell(s), minimum design criteria (specifications), sewer ordinances, flow chart of permitting,  
18 staffing, inspection and certification procedures, intended permit application fees, downstream  
19 capacity assurance methods and other relevant documents to be used in administering the local  
20 program. The applicant shall specify in a cover letter what permits the local authority desires to  
21 issue. The options are any of the following: gravity sewers, pump stations, force mains, and/or  
22 pressure sewers. The applicant shall also specify whether such permits will be issued to public (to  
23 be self-owned) or private systems (not donated to delegated authority).
- 24 (3) Certification that the local authorities for processing permit applications, setting permit  
25 requirements, enforcement, and penalties are compatible with those for permits issued by the  
26 Division.
- 27 (4) If the treatment and disposal system receiving the waste is under the jurisdiction of another local  
28 unit of government, then the program application must contain a written statement from that local  
29 unit of government that the proposed program complies with all its requirements and that the  
30 applicant has entered into a satisfactory contract which assures continued compliance.
- 31 (5) Any future amendments to the requirements of this Section shall be incorporated into the local sewer  
32 system program within 60 days of the effective date of the amendments.
- 33 (6) A Professional Engineer shall be on the staff of the local sewer system program or retained as a  
34 consultant to review unusual situations or designs and to answer questions that arise in the review  
35 of proposed projects.
- 36 (7) Each project permitted by the local sewer system program shall be inspected for compliance with  
37 the requirements of the local program at least once during construction.

1 (c) Approval of Local Programs. The staff of the Division shall acknowledge receipt of an application for a local  
2 sewer system program in writing, review the application, notify the applicant of additional information that may be  
3 required, and make a recommendation to the Commission on the acceptability of the proposed local program.

4 (d) Conditions of Local Program Approval (Delegation). Once approved by the Commission, the delegated authority  
5 shall adhere to the following:

6 (1) Adequacy of Receiving Facilities. Local sewer system programs shall not issue a permit for a sewer  
7 project which would increase the flow or change the characteristics of waste to a treatment works  
8 or sewer system unless the local program has received a written determination from the Division  
9 that, pursuant to G.S. 143-215.67 (a), the treatment works or sewer system is adequate to receive  
10 the waste. The Division staff may, when appropriate, provide one written determination that covers  
11 all local permits for domestic sewage sewer projects with total increased flow to a particular  
12 treatment works less than a specified amount and which are issued within a specified period of time.  
13 In no case shall the local sewer system program issue a permit for additional wastewater if the  
14 receiving wastewater treatment is in noncompliance with its Division issued permit unless the  
15 additional flow is allowed as part of a special order pursuant to G.S. 143-215.2. In no case shall the  
16 delegated authority issue a permit for additional wastewater without documenting capacity  
17 assurance along the tributary wastewater path to the wastewater treatment plant.

18 (2) All permitting actions shall be summarized and submitted to the Division and the appropriate  
19 Division Regional Office on ~~an annual quarterly~~ basis on Division forms ~~unless more frequent~~  
20 ~~reporting is required by the Division~~. The report shall also provide a listing and summary of all  
21 enforcement actions taken or pending during the quarter. ~~The quarters begin on January 1, April 1,~~  
22 ~~July 1 and October 1.~~ The report shall be submitted ~~by February 1~~ of each year. ~~within 30 days after~~  
23 ~~the end of each quarter.~~

24 (3) A copy of all program documents such as specifications, permit applications, permit shells, shell  
25 certification forms, and ordinance pertaining to permitting shall be submitted to the Division on an  
26 annual basis along with a summary of any other program changes. Program changes to note include  
27 staffing, processing fees, and ordinance revisions. After initial submittal of such documents and if  
28 no further changes occur in subsequent years, a letter stating such may be submitted in lieu of the  
29 requested documentation. The Division may request changes to local program documents if the  
30 Commission adopts more stringent standards.

31 (4) Modification of a Local Program. Modifications to local programs, including the expansion of  
32 permitting authority shall not be required to be approved by the Commission, but by the Director.

33 (e) Appeal of Local Decisions. Appeal of individual permit denials or issuance with conditions the permit applicant  
34 finds unacceptable shall be made according to the approved local ordinance. The Commission shall not consider  
35 individual permit denials or issuance with conditions to which a Permittee objects. This Paragraph does not alter the  
36 enforcement authority of the Commission as specified in G.S. 143-215.1 (f).

Commented [A23]: Reduced reporting requirement from quarterly to annually



1 (f) The Division may audit the delegated program for compliance with this Rule and G.S. 143-215.1(f) at any time  
2 with a scheduled appointment with the delegated authority.

3 (g) The Division shall maintain a list of all local units of government with approved local sewer system programs and  
4 make copies of the list available to the public upon request and payment of any reasonable costs for reproduction. The  
5 list may be obtained from the Division.

6

7 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

8 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

9

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13

**SECTION .0400 – SYSTEM-WIDE COLLECTION SYSTEM PERMITTING**

15A NCAC 02T .0401 is proposed for readoption

**15A NCAC 02T .0401 SCOPE**

The rules of this Section apply to system-wide collection systems pursuant to G.S. 143-215.9B, where the Director may issue system-wide permits for collection systems relating to operation and maintenance of sewers, pump stations, force mains and all appurtenances.

*History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1(a); 143-215.3(a); 143-215.9B;  
Eff. September 1, 2006.*

1 15A NCAC 02T .0402 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0402 DEFINITIONS**

4 The following definitions are used in this Section:

5 (1) "Collection system" means a public or private sewer system, ~~consisting of sewer lines, force~~  
6 ~~mains, pump stations or any combination thereof~~ that conveys wastewater to a designated  
7 wastewater treatment facility or separately-owned sewer system. For purposes of permitting, the  
8 collection system is considered to be any existing or newly installed sewer system extension up to  
9 the wastewater treatment facility property or point of connection with a separately-owned sewer  
10 system.

11 (2) "High-priority sewer" means any aerial sewer, sewer contacting surface waters, siphon, sewer  
12 positioned parallel to streambanks that is subject to erosion that undermines or deteriorates the  
13 sewer, or sewer designated as high priority in a Division issued permit where the sewer does not  
14 meet minimum design requirements.

15

16 *History Note:* Authority *G.S. 143-215.1(a); 143-215.3(a); 143-215.9B;*  
17 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

Commented [A1]: Revised to be consistent with .0302

1 15A NCAC 02T .0403 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0403 PERMITTING BY REGULATION**

4 (a) Collection systems having an actual, permitted or Division approved average daily flow less than 200,000 gallons  
5 per day are deemed permitted pursuant to Rule .0113 of this Subchapter provided the system meets the criteria in Rule  
6 .0113 of this Subchapter and all specific criteria required in this Rule:

7 (1) The sewer-collection system is effectively maintained and operated at all times to prevent discharge  
8 to land or surface waters, and to prevent any contravention of groundwater standards or surface  
9 water standards.

10 (2) A map of the sewer-collection system has been developed and is actively maintained.

11 (3) An operation and maintenance plan including pump station inspection frequency, preventative  
12 maintenance schedule, spare parts inventory and overflow response has been developed and  
13 implemented.

14 (4) Pump stations that are not connected to a telemetry system (i.e., remote alarm system) are inspected  
15 by the permittee or its representative every day (i.e., 365 days per year). Pump stations that are  
16 connected to a telemetry system are inspected at least once per week.

17 (5) High-priority sewers are inspected by the permittee or its representative at least once every six-  
18 months and inspections are documented.

19 (6) A general observation by the permittee or its representative of the entire sewer-collection system is  
20 conducted at least once per year.

21 (7) Overflows and bypasses are reported to the appropriate Division regional office in accordance with  
22 15A NCAC 02B .0506(a), and public notice is provided as required by G.S. 143-215.1C.

23 (8) A Grease Control Program is in place as follows:

24 (A) For publicly owned collection systems, the Grease Control Program shall include at least  
25 bi-annual distribution of educational materials for both commercial and residential users  
26 and the legal means to require grease interceptors for new construction and retrofit, if  
27 necessary, of grease interceptors at existing establishments. The plan shall also include  
28 legal means for inspections of the grease interceptors, enforcement for violators and the  
29 legal means to control grease entering the system from other public and private satellite  
30 sewer-collection systems.

31 (B) For privately owned collection systems, the Grease Control Program shall include at least  
32 bi-annual distribution of grease education materials to users of the collection system by the  
33 permittee or its representative.

34 (C) Grease education materials shall be distributed more often than required in Parts (A) and  
35 (B) of this Subparagraph if necessary to prevent grease-related sanitary sewer overflows.

36 (9) Right-of-ways and easements are maintained in the full easement width for personnel and equipment  
37 accessibility.

**Commented [A2]:** Revised use of term "sewer system" to use "collection system" for consistency throughout section.

1           (10)   Documentation shall be kept for Subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(9) of this Rule for a minimum of  
2                       three years with exception of the map, which shall be maintained for the life of the system.

3   (b) Private collection systems on a single property serving an industrial facility where the domestic wastewater  
4   contribution is less than 200,000 gallons per day shall be deemed permitted.

5   (c) The Director may determine that a collection system should not be deemed to be permitted in accordance with  
6   this Rule and Rule .0113 of this Subchapter. This determination shall be made in accordance with Rule .0113(e) of  
7   this Subchapter.

8  
9   *History Note:    Authority G.S. 143-215.1(a); 143-215.3(a); 143-215.9B;*  
10                    *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

1 15A NCAC 02T .0404 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0404 MULTIPLE COLLECTION SYSTEMS UNDER COMMON OWNERSHIP**

4 If a public entity owns multiple but separate collection systems (i.e., tributary to separate plants) and any one is subject  
5 to an individual permit, all collection systems shall be covered under one permit. This shall not be applicable to public  
6 utilities authorized to operate by the North Carolina Utilities Commission who own several individual systems within  
7 the state.

8

9 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1(a); 143-215.3(a); 143-215.9B;*

10 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

11

12

1 15A NCAC 02T .0405 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0405 IMPLEMENTATION**

4 (a) Permit applications for the initial issuance of a collection system permit shall be completed and submitted to the  
5 Division within 60 days of the collection system owner's certified mail receipt of the Division's request for application  
6 submittal. Permit renewal requests shall be submitted to the Director at least ~~480~~ 90 180 days prior to expiration,  
7 unless the permit has been revoked in accordance with 15A NCAC 02T ~~.0110~~..0110, a request has been made to  
8 rescind the permit or the Director extends such deadline. All applications must be submitted in duplicate, completed  
9 on official forms, and fully executed.

**Commented [A3]:** Revised to allow renewal application deadline extension

10 (b) Collection systems subject to an individual permit shall comply with the standards in Rule .0403 of this Section  
11 until such time as their individual permit is issued, and such permit conditions contained in an individual permit to  
12 effectuate the purpose of Article 21, Chapter 143 of the General Statutes.

**Commented [A4]:** Clarified that individual permit holders are subject to the rules in .0403

13

14 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1(a); 143-215.3(a); 143-215.9B;  
15 Eff. September 1, 2006.

16

1                                   **SECTION .0500 – WASTEWATER IRRIGATION SYSTEMS**

2  
3   15A NCAC 02T .0501 is proposed for re adoption.

4  
5   **15A NCAC 02T .0501   SCOPE**

6   The rules in this Section apply to all surface irrigation of wastewater systems not otherwise specifically governed by  
7   other rules of this Subchapter. Surface irrigation of wastewater includes spray irrigation, drip irrigation, and any other  
8   application of wastewater to the ground surface.

9  
10 *History Note:*    *Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
11                    *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT



1 15A NCAC 02T .0504 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0504 APPLICATION SUBMITTAL**

4 (a) The requirements in this Rule apply to all new and expanding facilities, as applicable.

5 (b) Soils Report. A soil evaluation of the disposal site shall be provided to the Division by the Applicant applicant in  
6 a report that includes the following. If required by G.S. 89F, a soil scientist shall prepare this evaluation:

7 [Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Soil Scientists has determined, via letter dated December 1, 2005,  
8 that preparation of soils reports pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing soil science under G.S. 89F.]

9 (1) Field description of soil profile, based on examinations of excavation pits or auger borings, within  
10 seven feet of land surface or to bedrock describing the following parameters by individual diagnostic  
11 horizons:

12 (A) thickness of the horizon;

13 (B) texture;

14 (C) color and other diagnostic features;

15 (D) structure;

16 (E) internal drainage;

17 (F) depth, thickness, and type of restrictive horizon(s); and

18 (G) presence or absence and depth of evidence of any seasonal high water table (SHWT).

19 Applicants shall dig pits when necessary for evaluation of the soils at the site.

20 (2) Recommendations concerning loading rates of liquids, solids, other wastewater constituents and  
21 amendments. Annual hydraulic loading rates shall be based on in-situ measurement of saturated  
22 hydraulic conductivity in the most restrictive horizon for each soil mapping unit. Maximum  
23 irrigation precipitation rates shall be provided for each soil mapping unit.

24 (3) A field-delineated soil map delineating soil mapping units within each land application site and  
25 showing all physical features, location of pits and auger borings, legends, scale, and a north arrow.  
26 The legends shall also include dominant soil series name and family or higher taxonomic class for  
27 each soil mapping unit.

28 (4) A representative soils analysis (i.e., Standard Soil Fertility Analysis) conducted on each land  
29 application site. The Standard Soil Fertility Analysis shall include the following parameters:

30 (A) acidity,

31 (B) base saturation (by calculation),

32 (C) calcium,

33 (D) cation exchange capacity,

34 (E) copper,

35 (F) exchangeable sodium percentage (by calculation),

36 (G) magnesium,

37 (H) manganese,

38 (I) percent humic matter,

**Commented [A1]:** Change: Capitalized Applicant.

**Effect:** None. Capitalized for consistency.

- 1 (J) pH,
- 2 (K) phosphorus,
- 3 (L) potassium,
- 4 (M) sodium, and
- 5 (N) zinc.

6 (c) Engineering design documents. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional engineer shall prepare these documents.

7 The following documents shall be provided to the Division by the ~~Applicant~~ ~~applicant~~:

8 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via letter dated  
9 December 1, 2005, that preparation of engineering design documents pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing  
10 engineering under G.S. 89C.]

- 11 (1) engineering plans for the entire system, including treatment, storage, application, and disposal  
12 facilities and equipment except those previously permitted unless those previously permitted are  
13 directly tied into the new units or are critical to the understanding of the complete process;
- 14 (2) specifications describing materials to be used, methods of construction, and means for ensuring  
15 quality and integrity of the finished product including leakage testing; and
- 16 (3) engineering calculations including hydraulic and pollutant loading for each treatment unit, treatment  
17 unit sizing criteria, hydraulic profile of the treatment system, total dynamic head and system curve  
18 analysis for each pump, buoyancy calculations, and irrigation design.

19 (d) Site plans. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional land surveyor shall provide location information on boundaries  
20 and physical features not under the purview of other licensed professions. Site plans or maps shall be provided to the  
21 Division by the ~~Applicant~~ ~~applicant~~ depicting the location, orientation and relationship of facility components  
22 including:

23 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via letter dated  
24 December 1, 2005, that locating boundaries and physical features, not under the purview of other licensed professions,  
25 on maps pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing surveying under G.S. 89C.]

- 26 (1) a scaled map of the site, with topographic contour intervals not exceeding 10 feet or 25 percent of  
27 total site relief and showing all facility-related structures and fences within the treatment, storage  
28 and disposal areas, and soil mapping units shown on all disposal sites;
- 29 (2) the location of all wells (including usage and construction details if available), streams (ephemeral,  
30 intermittent, and perennial), springs, lakes, ponds, and other surface drainage features within 500  
31 feet of all waste treatment, storage, and disposal site(s) and delineation of the review and compliance  
32 boundaries;
- 33 (3) setbacks as required by Rule .0506 of this Section; and
- 34 (4) site property boundaries within 500 feet of all waste treatment, storage, and disposal site(s).

35 (e) A hydrogeologic description prepared by a Licensed Geologist, Licensed Soil Scientist, or Professional Engineer  
36 if required by Chapters 89E, 89F, or 89C respectively of the subsurface to a depth of 20 feet or bedrock, whichever is  
37 less, shall be provided to the Division by the ~~Applicant~~ ~~applicant~~ for systems treating industrial waste and any system

1 with a design flow over 25,000 gallons per day. Industrial facilities with a design flow less than 25,000 gallons per  
2 day of wastewater that, and can demonstrate that the effluent will be of quality similar to domestic wastewater  
3 including effluent requirements established in 15A NCAC 02T .0505(b)(1) may request and receive an exemption  
4 from this requirement. A greater depth of investigation is required if the respective depth is used in predictive  
5 calculations. This evaluation shall be based on borings for which the numbers, locations, and depths are sufficient to  
6 define the components of the hydrogeologic evaluation. In addition to borings, other techniques may be used to  
7 investigate the subsurface conditions at the site. These techniques may include geophysical well logs, surface  
8 geophysical surveys, and tracer studies. This evaluation shall be presented in a report that includes the following  
9 components:

10 [Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Geologists, via letter dated April 6, 2006, North Carolina Board  
11 for Licensing of Soil Scientists, via letter dated December 1, 2005, and North Carolina Board of Examiners for  
12 Engineers and Surveyors, via letter dated December 1, 2005, have determined that preparation of hydrogeologic  
13 description documents pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing geology under G.S. 89E, soil science under  
14 G.S. 89F, or engineering under G.S. 89C.]

- 15 (1) a description of the regional and local geology and hydrogeology;
- 16 (2) a description, based on field observations of the site, of the site topographic setting, streams, springs  
17 and other groundwater discharge features, drainage features, existing and abandoned wells, rock  
18 outcrops, and other features that may affect the movement of the contaminant plume and treated  
19 wastewater;
- 20 (3) changes in lithology underlying the site;
- 21 (4) depth to bedrock and occurrence of any rock outcrops;
- 22 (5) the hydraulic conductivity and transmissivity of the affected aquifer(s) as determined by in-situ field  
23 testing, such as slug tests or pumping tests, in the intended area of irrigation;
- 24 (6) depth to the seasonal high water table;
- 25 (7) a discussion of the relationship between the affected aquifers of the site to local and regional  
26 geologic and hydrogeologic features;
- 27 (8) a discussion of the groundwater flow regime of the site prior to operation of the proposed facility  
28 and post operation of the proposed facility focusing on the relationship of the system to groundwater  
29 receptors, groundwater discharge features, and groundwater flow media; and
- 30 (9) if the SHWT is within six feet of the surface, a mounding analysis to predict the level of the SHWT  
31 after wastewater application.

32 (f) Property Ownership Documentation shall be provided to the Division by the Applicant applicant consisting of:

- 33 (1) legal documentation of ownership (i.e., contract, deed or article of incorporation);
- 34 (2) written notarized intent to purchase agreement signed by both parties, accompanied by a plat or  
35 survey map; or

**Commented [A2]: Change:** Provide exemption for certain industrial facilities from having to conduct a hydrogeologic evaluation.

**Effect:** Remove permitting burden for wastewater shown to be of low risk or a quality where the evaluation is not required.

**Commented [A3]: Change:** Clarify that hydraulic conductivity and transmissivity shall be determined by in-situ field testing.

**Effect:** None. This has been a long standing requirement that the regulated community is accustomed to doing, and is recommended through current policy and guidelines.

1 (3) written notarized lease agreement signed by both parties, specifically indicating the intended use of  
2 the property, as well as a plat or survey map. Lease agreements shall adhere to the requirements of  
3 15A NCAC 02L .0107.

4 (g) Public utilities shall submit to the Division a Certificate of Public ~~Conveyance Convenience~~ and Necessity or a  
5 letter from the NC Utilities Commission stating that a franchise application has been received.

6 (h) A complete chemical analysis of the typical wastewater to be ~~discharged irrigated~~ shall be provided to the Division  
7 by the ~~Applicant applicant~~ for industrial waste, including Total Organic Carbon, 5-day Biochemical Oxygen Demand  
8 (BOD<sub>5</sub>), Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD), Nitrate Nitrogen (NO<sub>3</sub>-N), Ammonia Nitrogen (NH<sub>3</sub>-N), Total Kjeldahl  
9 Nitrogen (TKN), pH, Chloride, Total Phosphorus, Phenol, Total Volatile Organic Compounds, Fecal Coliform,  
10 Calcium, Sodium, Magnesium, Sodium Adsorption Ratio (SAR), Total Trihalomethanes, ~~Toxicity Test Parameters~~  
11 and Total Dissolved Solids.

12 (i) A project evaluation and a receiver site agronomic management plan (if applicable) and recommendations  
13 concerning cover crops and their ability to accept the proposed application rates of liquid, solids, minerals and other  
14 constituents of the wastewater shall be provided to the Division by the ~~Applicant applicant~~.

15 (j) A residuals management plan as required by Rule .0508(a) of this Section shall be provided to the Division by the  
16 ~~Applicant applicant. A written commitment is not required at the time of application; however, it must be provided~~  
17 ~~to the Division prior to operation of the permitted system.~~

18 (k) A water balance shall be provided to the Division by the ~~Applicant applicant~~ that determines required effluent  
19 storage based upon the most limiting factor of the hydraulic loading based on either the most restrictive horizon or  
20 groundwater mounding analysis; or nutrient management based on either agronomic rates for the specified cover crop  
21 or crop management.

22  
23 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
24 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A4]:** Change: Replace "Conveyance" with "Convenience."  
**Effect:** None, correcting terminology.

**Commented [A5]:** Change: Replace "discharged" with "irrigated."  
**Effect:** None.  
**Change:** Remove requirements to sample for Toxicity Test Parameters.  
**Effect:** Removes confusion, as it is unclear what Toxicity Test Parameters are.

**Commented [A6]:** Change: Remove requirement that a written commitment to accept residuals be submitted prior to operation of the permitted system.  
**Effect:** Removes contradiction with 02T .0508.

1 15A NCAC 02T .0505 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0505 DESIGN CRITERIA**

4 (a) The requirements in this Rule apply to all new and expanding facilities, as applicable.

5 (b) Minimum degree of treatment for new and expanding systems are as follows:

6 (1) For new and expanding municipal, domestic and commercial facilities, except systems subject to  
7 Subparagraph (b)(2) or this Rule, the minimum degree of treatment shall meet a monthly average  
8 of five-day Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>) ≤ 30 mg/L; Total Suspended Solids (TSS) ≤ 30  
9 mg/L; Ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>-N) ≤ 15 mg/L; and Fecal Coliforms ≤ 200 colonies/100 mL.

10 ~~(2) For expanding municipal, domestic, and commercial facilities except systems subject to~~  
11 ~~Subparagraphs (b)(3) or (b)(4) of this Rule, facilities shall meet the limitation provided in~~  
12 ~~Subparagraph (b)(1) of this Rule.~~

13 ~~(3) For expanding municipal facilities, except those permitted as new under Subparagraph (b)(1) of this~~  
14 ~~Rule, with lagoon treatment systems, the minimum degree of treatment shall meet a monthly average~~  
15 ~~of five day Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>) ≤ 60 mg/L; Total Suspended Solids (TSS) ≤ 90~~  
16 ~~mg/L; Fecal Coliforms ≤ 200 colonies/100 ml. No expanding facilities shall be permitted under this~~  
17 ~~provision for any project whose application is received by the Division after December 31, 2011.~~

18 ~~(4)(2) For expanding municipal facilities whose application is received by the Division after December~~  
19 ~~31, 2011, except those permitted as new under Subparagraph (b)(1) of this Rule, with lagoon~~  
20 ~~treatment systems, the minimum degree of treatment shall meet a monthly average of five-day~~  
21 ~~Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>) ≤ 30 mg/L; Total Suspended Solids (TSS) ≤ 90 mg/L; Fecal~~  
22 ~~Coliforms ≤ 200 colonies/100 mL.~~

23 ~~(5)(3)~~ Treatment for other operations shall be based on producing the quality effluent used in documenting  
24 protection of surface water or groundwater standards.

25 (c) All wastes shall be applied at agronomic rates unless predictive calculations are provided that document State  
26 groundwater standards will be protected.

27 (d) All ~~treatment/storage lagoons/ponds open-atmosphere treatment lagoons/ponds and storage units~~ shall have at  
28 least two feet of freeboard.

29 (e) Waste, including treated waste, shall not be placed directly into, or in contact with, GA classified groundwater  
30 unless such placement will not result in a contravention of GA groundwater standards, as demonstrated by predictive  
31 calculations or modeling.

32 (f) Treatment works and disposal systems utilizing earthen basins, lagoons, ponds or trenches, excluding holding  
33 ponds containing non-industrial treated effluent prior to ~~spray~~ irrigation, for treatment, storage or disposal shall have  
34 either a liner of natural material at least one foot in thickness and having a hydraulic conductivity of no greater than 1  
35 x 10<sup>-6</sup> centimeters per second when compacted, or a synthetic liner of sufficient thickness to exhibit structural integrity  
36 and an effective hydraulic conductivity no greater than that of the natural material liner.

37 (g) The bottoms of earthen impoundments, trenches or other similar excavations shall be at least four feet above the  
38 bedrock surface, except that the bottom of excavations which are less than four feet above bedrock shall have a liner

**Commented [A7]: Change:** Remove rule with December 31, 2011 deadline, and consolidate remaining effluent limit rules.

**Effect:** Removes expired requirement, and streamlines remaining effluent limit rules.

**Commented [A8]: Change:** Language changed to account for all treatment lagoons/ponds and all storage units open to the atmosphere.

**Effect:** Clarifies that mechanical treatment units are not subject to two foot freeboard requirements, and closed storage units are exempt as well.

**Commented [A9]: Change:** Delete "spray."

**Effect:** None.

1 with a hydraulic conductivity no greater than  $1 \times 10^{-7}$  centimeters per second. Liner thickness shall be that thickness  
2 necessary to achieve a leakage rate consistent with the sensitivity of classified groundwaters. Liner requirements may  
3 be reduced if it can be demonstrated by the ~~Applicant applicant~~ through predictive calculations or modeling methods  
4 that construction and use of these treatment and disposal units will not result in contravention of surface water or  
5 groundwater standards.

6 (h) Impoundments, trenches or other excavations made for the purpose of storing or treating waste shall not be  
7 excavated into bedrock unless the placement of waste into such excavations will not result in a contravention of surface  
8 water or groundwater standards, as demonstrated by predictive calculations or modeling.

9 (i) Flow equalization ~~of at least 25 percent of the facilities permitted hydraulic capacity must shall~~ be provided ~~with~~  
10 ~~a capacity based upon either a representative diurnal hydrograph or at least 25 percent of the daily system design flow.~~  
11 ~~except for those facilities utilizing septic tanks or lagoon treatment, for all seasonal or resort facilities and all other~~  
12 ~~facilities with fluctuations in influent flow which may adversely affect the performance of the system.~~

13 (j) By-pass and overflow lines shall be prohibited.

14 (k) Multiple pumps shall be provided ~~if wherever~~ pumps are used.

15 (l) Power reliability shall be provided consisting of:

16 (1) automatically activated standby power supply onsite, capable of powering all essential treatment  
17 units under design conditions; or

18 (2) approval by the Director that the facility:

19 (A) serves a private water distribution system which has automatic shut-off at power failure  
20 and no elevated water storage tanks,

21 (B) has sufficient storage capacity that no potential for overflow exists, and

22 (C) can tolerate septic wastewater due to prolonged detention.

23 (m) A water-tight seal on all treatment/storage units or minimum of two feet protection from 100-year flood shall be  
24 provided.

25 (n) Irrigation system design shall not exceed the recommended precipitation rates in the soils report prepared pursuant  
26 to Rule .0504 of this Section.

27 (o) A minimum of 30 days of residual storage shall be provided.

28 (p) Disposal areas shall be designed to maintain a one-foot vertical separation between the seasonal high water table  
29 and the ground surface.

30 (q) The public shall be prohibited access to the ~~treatment, storage and irrigation facilities, wetted irrigation area and~~  
31 ~~treatment facilities.~~

32 (r) Influent pump stations shall meet the sewer minimum design criteria as provided in Section .0300 of this  
33 Subchapter.

34 (s) Septic tanks shall adhere to the standards established in 15A NCAC 18A .1900.

35 (t) ~~The irrigation system~~ ~~Facilities with an average daily flow greater than 10,000 GPD~~ shall be provided with a flow  
36 meter to allow accurate determination of the volume of treated wastewater applied to each field.

**Commented [A10]: Change:** Require flow equalization for all facilities, except those with septic tanks and treatment lagoons.

**Effect:** Provides flow equalization for diurnal variations.

**Commented [A11]: Change:** Replace "if" with "wherever."

**Effect:** None, clarification.

**Commented [A12]: Change:** Add storage to the facilities with public access prohibitions

**Effect:** None, clarification in the interest of public safety.

**Commented [A13]: Change:** Exempt facilities with an average daily flow less than 10,000 GPD from installing a flow meter.

**Effect:** Removes burden on small facilities where flow measurement is not critical. This change is already approved through alternative design criteria.

1 u) Coastal waste treatment facilities, defined in 02H .0403, shall be equipped with effective noise and odor control  
2 devices and shall be enclosed by a solid or semi-solid structure or other approved structure.

3 (v) For coastal waste treatment facilities, defined in 02H .0403, all essential treatment and disposal units shall be  
4 provided in duplicate.

5 (w) Facilities serving residential communities shall provide a minimum of five days of effluent storage.

6 (x) Automatically activated irrigation systems shall be connected to a rain / moisture sensor to prevent irrigation  
7 during precipitation events, or wet conditions that would cause runoff.

8

9 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

10 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT

**Commented [A14]: Change:** Add noise and odor control requirements for coastal facilities currently established in 15A NCAC 02H .0404(g)(3).

**Effect:** Reduce confusion for permittee having to reference multiple rule Subchapters, and includes rule is subchapter that allows for alternative design consideration.

**Commented [A15]: Change:** Add requirement for duplicate treatment and disposal for coastal facilities currently established in 15A NCAC 02H .0404(g)(3).

**Effect:** Reduce confusion for permittee having to reference multiple rule Subchapters, and includes rule is subchapter that allows for alternative design consideration.

**Commented [A16]: Change:** Add requirement for facilities serving residential communities to provide a minimum of five days of effluent storage.

**Effect:** Introduction of an existing policy/guidance requirement that requires a minimum amount of storage for residential communities even if the water balance determines that no storage is required. This requirement is because residential facilities do not have the option of closing or turning off their water. Policy requires two weeks of storage, but five days is proposed to be in line with 02T .0600 and 02U rule requirements.

**Commented [A17]: Change:** Add requirement for automated irrigation systems to use precipitation/moisture sensor.

**Effect:** Prevents automated irrigation during rain events.

1 15A NCAC 02T .0506 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0506 SETBACKS**

4 (a) The setbacks for irrigation sites shall be as follows:

	Spray	Drip
	(feet)	(feet)
7 <u>Any habitable residence or place of public assembly under separate ownership</u>		
8 <u>or not to be maintained as part of the project site <u>at the time of approval</u></u>	400	100
9 Any habitable residence or place of public assembly owned by the <u>Permittee</u>		
10 to be maintained as part of the project site	200	15
11 Any private or public water supply source	100	100
12 Surface waters (streams – intermittent and perennial, perennial waterbodies,		
13 and wetlands)	100	100
14 Groundwater lowering ditches (where the bottom of the ditch intersects the SHWT)	100	100
15 Surface water diversions (ephemeral streams, waterways, ditches)	25	25
16 Any well with exception of monitoring wells	100	100
17 Any property line	150	50
18 Top of slope of embankments or cuts of two feet or more in vertical height	15	15
19 Any water line from a disposal system	10	10
20 Subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems	100	100
21 <del>Any swimming pool</del>	<del>100</del>	<del>100</del>
22 Public right of way	50	50
23 Nitrification field	20	20
24 Any building foundation or basement	15	15

**Commented [A18]: Change:** Specifically state that the setback for any habitable residence or place of public assembly under separate ownership is only applicable at the time of approval.

**Effect:** Eliminate the Permittee’s legal responsibility to maintain a setback when residences or places of public assembly under separate ownership are constructed after the non-discharge system has been permitted.

**Commented [A19]: Change:** Capitalized Permittee.

**Effect:** None. Capitalized for consistency.

**Commented [A20]: Change:** Remove the setback specific requirement for “Any swimming pool.”

**Effect:** None. Swimming pools are inherently covered under the “public assembly” requirement.

**Commented [A21]: Change:** Specifically state that the setback for any habitable residence or place of public assembly under separate ownership is only applicable at the time of approval.

**Effect:** Eliminate the Permittee’s legal responsibility to maintain a setback when residences or places of public assembly under separate ownership are constructed after the non-discharge system has been permitted.

25 (b) The setbacks for treatment and storage units shall be as follows:

	(feet)
27 <u>Any habitable residence or place of public assembly under separate ownership</u>	
28 <u>or not to be maintained as part of the project site <u>at the time of approval</u></u>	100
29 Any private or public water supply source	100
30 Surface waters (streams – intermittent and perennial, perennial waterbodies,	
31 and wetlands)	50
32 Any well with exception of monitoring wells	100
33 Any property line	50

34 (c) Achieving the reclaimed water effluent standards contained in 15A NCAC 02U .0301 shall permit the system to use the setbacks located in 15A NCAC 02U .0701(d) for property lines and the compliance boundary shall be at the irrigation area boundary.

37 (d) Setback waivers shall be written, notarized, signed by all parties involved and recorded with the county Register of Deeds. Waivers involving the compliance boundary shall be in accordance with 15A NCAC 02L .0107.



1 (e) Setbacks to property lines as noted in Paragraphs (a) and (b) are not applicable when the Permittee, or the entity  
2 from which the Permittee is leasing, owns both parcels creating said property line.

3  
4 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
5 Eff. September 1, 2006;  
6 Amended Eff. June 18, 2011.

**Commented [A22]: Change:** Exempt the Permittee from complying with setbacks to property lines when the Permittee or the entity leasing the property to the Permittee owns both parcels creating the property line.

**Effect:** Removes a regulatory and financial burden that requires the Permittee to either combine parcels, or record setback waivers.

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0507 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0507 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE ~~PLAN~~**

4 **(a)** An operation and maintenance plan shall be maintained for all systems. The plan shall:

- 5 (1) describe the operation of the system in sufficient detail to show what operations are necessary for  
6 the system to function and by whom the functions are to be conducted;
- 7 (2) describe anticipated maintenance of the system;
- 8 (3) include provisions for safety measures including restriction of access to the site and equipment, as  
9 appropriate; and
- 10 (4) include spill control provisions including:
- 11 ~~(a)~~ response to upsets and bypasses including control, containment, and remediation; and
- 12 ~~(b)~~ contact information for plant personnel, emergency responders, and regulatory agencies.

13 (b) Irrigation areas shall have a year round vegetative cover.

14 (c) Irrigation shall not result in ponding or runoff of treated effluent.

15 (d) Irrigation and metering equipment shall be tested and calibrated annually, or at a lesser frequency as established  
16 by permit.

17 (e) Automobiles and heavy machinery shall not be allowed on the irrigation area, except during installation or  
18 maintenance activities.

19 (f) Water level gauges shall be provided for all open-atmosphere treatment lagoons/ponds and storage units.

20 (g) Vegetative cover shall be maintained on all earthen embankments.

21 (h) The Permittee shall keep a log of maintenance activities that occur at the facility.

22 (i) The Permittee shall perform inspections and maintenance to ensure proper operation of the facility.

24 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
25 Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A23]: Change:** Delete "Plan."

**Effect:** None. Allows rule section to encompass all operation and maintenance activities at a facility.

**Commented [A24]: Change:** Add requirement to maintain vegetative cover on the irrigation area.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Vegetative cover is critical to the proper operation of a wastewater irrigation system. Provides nutrient removal, stabilizes soil, and helps prevent erosion and runoff.

**Commented [A25]: Change:** Require no ponding or runoff of effluent.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. These are indications of a failing or failed system, and a violation of the 02T Waste Not Discharged to Surface Waters rules.

**Commented [A26]: Change:** Require irrigation and metering equipment be tested and calibrated.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Ensures proper application of the effluent, as well as proper metering.

**Commented [A27]: Change:** Prohibit machinery on the irrigation fields except during installation and maintenance.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Reduces soil compaction, which inhibits infiltration of the applied effluent.

**Commented [A28]: Change:** Require water level gauges for open-atmosphere storage structures.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Used to determine freeboard measurements, and compliance with 15A NCAC 02T .0505(d).

**Commented [A29]: Change:** Require vegetative cover on earthen embankments.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Reduces soil erosion, thus helping to preserve the integrity of the earthen structure.

**Commented [A30]: Change:** Keep a maintenance log.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement.

**Commented [A31]: Change:** Require Permittee to perform inspections and maintenance.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement.

1 15A NCAC 02T .0508 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0508 RESIDUALS MANAGEMENT ~~PLAN~~**

4 **(a)** A Residuals Management Plan shall be maintained for all systems that generate residuals. The plan must include  
5 the following:

- 6 (1) a detailed explanation as to how the residuals will be collected, handled, processed, stored and  
7 disposed;
- 8 (2) an evaluation of the residuals storage requirements for the treatment facility based upon the  
9 maximum anticipated residuals production rate and ability to remove residuals;
- 10 (3) a permit for residuals utilization, a written commitment to the Permittee of a Department approved  
11 residuals disposal/utilization program accepting the residuals which demonstrates that the approved  
12 program has adequate capacity to accept the residuals, or that an application for approval has been  
13 submitted; and
- 14 (4) if oil, grease, grit, or screenings removal and collection is a designed unit process, a detailed  
15 explanation as to how the oil/grease will be collected, handled, processed, stored and disposed.

16 **(b)** The Permittee shall maintain a record of all residuals removed from the facility.

17

18 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
19 *Eff. September 1, 2006*

**Commented [A32]:** Change: Delete "Plan."

**Effect:** None. Allows rule section to encompass all residuals management activities at a facility.

**Commented [A33]:** Change: Maintain records of all residuals removed from the facility.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Helps track residuals information for permits under 15A NCAC 02T .1100.

1           **SECTION .0600 – SINGLE-FAMILY RESIDENCE WASTEWATER IRRIGATION SYSTEMS**

2  
3       15A NCAC 02T .0601 is proposed for readoption.

4  
5       **15A NCAC 02T .0601   SCOPE**

6       The rules in this Section apply to all surface irrigation of wastewater systems specifically designed for one building  
7       single-family residences. One building single-family residences generating and utilizing reclaimed water shall meet  
8       requirements established in 15A NCAC 02U. Surface irrigation systems serving single-family residences are  
9       considered to be ground absorption systems in accordance with 15A NCAC 02L .0107.

10  
11       *History Note:*    Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
12                        Eff. September 1, 2006.

**Commented [A1]:** Change: Clarify that single-family systems generating and utilizing reclaimed water must meet reclaimed water rules.  
**Effect:** None.

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0604 is proposed for re adoption.  
2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0604 APPLICATION SUBMITTAL**

4 (a) The requirements in this Rule apply to all new and expanding facilities, as applicable.

5 (b) Soils Report. A soil evaluation of the disposal site shall be provided to the Division by the Applicant in  
6 a report that includes the following. If required by G.S. 89F, a soil scientist shall prepare this evaluation:

**Commented [A2]:** Change: Capitalized Applicant.

**Effect:** None. Capitalized for consistency.

7 [Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Soil Scientists has determined, via letter dated December 1, 2005,  
8 that preparation of soils reports pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing soil science under G.S. 89F.]

9 (1) Field description of soil profile, based on examinations of excavation pits and auger borings, within  
10 seven feet of land surface or to bedrock describing the following parameters by individual diagnostic  
11 horizons:

12 (A) thickness of the horizon;

13 (B) texture;

14 (C) color and other diagnostic features;

15 (D) structure;

16 (E) internal drainage;

17 (F) depth, thickness, and type of restrictive horizon(s); and

18 (G) presence or absence and depth of evidence of any seasonal high water table.

19 Applicants may be required to dig pits when necessary for proper evaluation of the soils at the site.

20 (2) Recommendations concerning loading rates of liquids, solids, other wastewater constituents and  
21 amendments. Annual hydraulic loading rates shall be based on in-situ measurement of saturated  
22 hydraulic conductivity in the most restrictive horizon for each soil mapping unit. Maximum  
23 irrigation precipitation rates shall be provided for each soil mapping unit.

24 (3) A soil map delineating soil mapping units within each land application site and showing all physical  
25 features, location of pits and auger borings, legends, scale, and a north arrow.

26 (4) A representative soils analysis (i.e., Standard Soil Fertility Analysis) conducted on each land  
27 application site. The Standard Soil Fertility Analysis shall include the following parameters:

28 (A) acidity,

29 (B) base saturation (by calculation),

30 (C) calcium,

31 (D) cation exchange capacity,

32 (E) copper,

33 (F) exchangeable sodium percentage (by calculation),

34 (G) magnesium,

35 (H) manganese,

36 (I) percent humic matter,

37 (J) pH,

38 (K) phosphorus,

- 1 (L) potassium,  
2 (M) sodium, and  
3 (N) zinc.

4 (c) Engineering design documents. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional engineer shall prepare these documents.  
5 The following documents shall be provided to the Division by the ~~Applicant~~ ~~applicant~~:

6 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via letter dated  
7 December 1, 2005, that preparation of engineering design documents pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing  
8 engineering under G.S. 89C.]

- 9 (1) engineering plans for the entire system, including treatment, storage, application, and disposal  
10 facilities and equipment except those previously permitted unless those previously permitted are  
11 directly tied into the new units or are critical to the understanding of the complete process;  
12 (2) specifications describing materials to be used, methods of construction, and means for ensuring  
13 quality and integrity of the finished product including leakage testing; and  
14 (3) engineering calculations including hydraulic and pollutant loading for each treatment unit, treatment  
15 unit sizing criteria, hydraulic profile of the treatment system, total dynamic head and system curve  
16 analysis for each pump, buoyancy calculations, and irrigation design.

17 (d) Site plans. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional land surveyor shall provide location information on boundaries  
18 and physical features not under the purview of other licensed professions. Site plans or maps shall be provided to the  
19 Division by the ~~Applicant~~ ~~applicant~~ depicting the location, orientation and relationship of facility components  
20 including:

21 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via letter dated  
22 December 1, 2005, that locating boundaries and physical features, not under the purview of other licensed professions,  
23 on maps pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing surveying under G.S. 89C.]

- 24 (1) a scaled map of the site, with topographic contour intervals not exceeding two feet and showing all  
25 facility-related structures and fences within the treatment, storage and disposal areas, and soil  
26 mapping units shown on all disposal sites;  
27 (2) the location of all wells (including usage and construction details if available), streams (ephemeral,  
28 intermittent, and perennial), springs, lakes, ponds, and other surface drainage features within 500  
29 feet of all waste treatment, storage, and disposal site(s) and delineation of the review and compliance  
30 boundaries;  
31 (3) setbacks as required by Rule .0606 of this Subchapter; and  
32 (4) site property boundaries within 500 feet of all waste treatment, storage, and disposal site(s).

33 (e) Property Ownership Documentation shall be provided to the Division consisting of:

- 34 (1) legal documentation of ownership (i.e., contract, deed or article of incorporation);  
35 (2) written notarized intent to purchase agreement signed by both parties, accompanied by a plat or  
36 survey map; or

1 (3) written notarized lease agreement signed by both parties, specifically indicating the intended use of  
2 the property, as well as a plat or survey map. Lease agreements shall adhere to the requirements of  
3 15A NCAC 02L .0107.

4 (f) An Operation and Maintenance Plan addressing routine inspections, maintenance schedules, troubleshooting and  
5 a layman's explanation about the wastewater treatment and irrigation disposal systems shall be submitted to the  
6 Division by the Applicant applicant.

7 (g) A letter from the local County Health Department denying the site for all subsurface systems shall be submitted  
8 to the Division by the Applicant applicant.

9 (h) ~~A notarized A properly executed~~ Operation and Maintenance Agreement shall be submitted to the Division by the  
10 Applicant applicant.

11  
12 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
13 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A3]:** Change: Remove requirement for notarization of the Operation and Maintenance Agreement.  
**Effect:** Removes over burdensome requirement that is currently not being enforced.

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0605 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0605 DESIGN CRITERIA**

4 (a) The requirements in this Rule apply to new and expanding facilities.

5 (b) Minimum degree of treatment prior to storage shall meet a monthly average of five-day Biochemical Oxygen  
6 Demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>) ≤ 30 mg/L; Total Suspended Solids (TSS) ≤ 30 mg/L; Ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>) ≤ 15 mg/L; and Fecal  
7 Coliforms ≤ 200 colonies/100 ml.

8 (c) Waste, including treated waste, shall not be placed directly into, or in contact with, GA classified groundwater  
9 unless such placement will not result in a contravention of GA groundwater standards, as demonstrated by predictive  
10 calculations or modeling.

11 (d) Excavation into bedrock shall be lined with a 10 millimeter synthetic liner.

12 (e) Earthen treatment and storage facilities shall be prohibited.

13 (f) By-pass and overflow lines shall be prohibited.

14 (g) A water-tight seal on all treatment/storage units or minimum of two feet protection from 100-year flood shall be  
15 provided.

16 (h) Preparation of an operational management plan, and, if appropriate, a crop management plan shall be provided.

17 (i) Fencing shall be provided to prevent access to the irrigation site (minimum 2-strand wire) and treatment units shall  
18 be ~~secured with locks on all tankage and control panels lockable.~~

19 (j) Irrigation system design shall not exceed the recommended precipitation rates in the soils report prepared pursuant  
20 to Rule .0604 of this Section.

21 (k) Septic tanks shall adhere to 15A NCAC 18A .1900.

22 (l) Tablet chlorination ~~or ultraviolet~~ disinfection shall be provided.

23 (m) A minimum of five days of storage based on average daily flow between the pump off float and inlet invert pipe  
24 shall be provided.

25 (n) Pump/dosing tanks shall have audible and visual alarms external to any structure.

26 (o) Rain / moisture sensor shall be provided to prevent irrigation during precipitation events or wet conditions that  
27 would cause runoff.

28 (p) A minimum of 18 inches of vertical separation between the apparent seasonal high water table and the ground  
29 surface shall be provided.

30 (q) A minimum of one foot of vertical separation between any perched seasonal high water table and the ground  
31 surface shall be provided.

32 (r) Loading rates shall not exceed 50 inches per year.

33

34 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

35 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A4]: Change:** Change requirement to secure facility to one that requires that the facility is lockable.

**Effect:** Remove requirement that is currently not being enforced. Proposed language will ensure that system is designed with safety equipment, but leave it up to the owner to utilize the equipment.

**Commented [A5]: Change:** Expand the available options to include disinfection.

**Effect:** None. UV is already allowed through alternative design criteria approval. Rule change will clarify that this is an option.



1 15A NCAC 02T .0606 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0606 SETBACKS**

4 (a) The setbacks for Irrigation sites shall be as follows:

	Spray (feet)	Drip (feet)
5		
6		
7 <u>Any habitable residence or place of public assembly under separate ownership</u>		
8 <u>or not to be maintained as part of the project site at the time of approval</u>	400	100
9 Any habitable residence or place of public assembly owned by the <u>Permittee permittee</u>		
10 to be maintained as part of the project site	200	15
11 Any private or public water supply source	100	100
12 Surface waters (streams – intermittent and perennial, perennial waterbodies,		
13 and wetlands)	100	100
14 Groundwater lowering ditches (where the bottom of the ditch intersects the SHWT)	100	100
15 Surface water diversions (ephemeral streams, waterways, ditches)	25	25
16 Any well with exception of monitoring wells	100	100
17 Any property line	150	50
18 Top of slope of embankments or cuts of two feet or more in vertical height	15	15
19 Any water line from a disposal system	10	10
20 Subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems	100	100
21 <del>Any swimming pool</del>	<del>100</del>	<del>100</del>
22 Public right of way	50	50
23 Nitrification field	20	20
24 Any building foundation or basement	15	15

**Commented [A6]: Change:** Specifically state that the setback for any habitable residence or place of public assembly under separate ownership is only applicable at the time of approval.

**Effect:** Eliminate the Permittee’s legal responsibility to maintain a setback when residences or places of public assembly under separate ownership are constructed after the non-discharge system has been permitted.

**Commented [A7]: Change:** Capitalized Permittee.

**Effect:** None. Capitalized for consistency.

**Commented [A8]: Change:** Remove the setback specific requirement for “Any swimming pool.”

**Effect:** None. Swimming pools are inherently covered under the “public assembly” requirement.

25 (b) Treatment and storage facilities associated with systems permitted under this Section shall adhere to the setback requirements in Section .0500 of this Subchapter except as provided in this Rule.

26  
27 (c) Setback waivers shall be written, notarized, signed by both parties and recorded with the County Register of Deeds. Waivers involving the compliance boundary shall be in accordance with 15A NCAC 02L .0107.

28  
29 (d) Setbacks to property lines as noted in Paragraphs (a) and (b) are not applicable when the Permittee, or the entity from which the Permittee is leasing, owns both parcels creating said property line.

**Commented [A9]: Change:** Exempt the Permittee from complying with setbacks to property lines when the Permittee or the entity leasing the property to the Permittee owns both parcels creating the property line.

**Effect:** Removes a regulatory and financial burden that requires the Permittee to either combine parcels, or record setback waivers.

30  
31  
32 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
33 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

1 15A NCAC 02T .0607 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0607 CONNECTION TO REGIONAL SYSTEM**

4 If a public or community sewage system is or becomes available, the subject wastewater treatment facilities shall be  
5 closed and all wastewater discharged into the public or community sewage system.

6

7 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);

8 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0608 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0608 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE**

4 (a) Irrigation areas shall have a year round vegetative cover.

5 (b) Irrigation shall not result in ponding or runoff of treated effluent.

6 (c) Metering equipment shall be tested and calibrated annually, or at a lesser frequency as established by permit.

7 (d) Automobiles and heavy machinery shall not be allowed on the irrigation area, except during installation or  
8 maintenance activities.

9 (e) The Permittee shall keep a log of maintenance activities that occur at the facility.

10 (f) The Permittee shall perform inspections and maintenance to ensure proper operation of the facility.

11

12 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

**Commented [A10]: Change:** Add requirement to maintain vegetative cover on the irrigation area.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Vegetative cover is critical to the proper operation of a wastewater irrigation system. Provides nutrient removal, stabilizes soil, and helps prevent erosion and runoff.

**Commented [A11]: Change:** Require no ponding or runoff of effluent.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. These are indications of a failing or failed system, and a violation of the 02T Waste Not Discharged to Surface Waters rules.

**Commented [A12]: Change:** Require irrigation and metering equipment be tested and calibrated.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Ensures proper application of the effluent, as well as proper metering.

**Commented [A13]: Change:** Prohibit machinery on the irrigation fields except during installation and maintenance.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Reduces soil compaction, which inhibits infiltration of the applied effluent.

**Commented [A14]: Change:** Keep a maintenance log.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement.

**Commented [A15]: Change:** Require Permittee to perform inspections and maintenance.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement.

DRAFT

1                   **SECTION .0700 – ~~HIGH-RATE~~HIGH-RATE INFILTRATION SYSTEMS**

2  
3   15A NCAC 02T .0701 is proposed for readoption.

4  
5   **15A NCAC 02T .0701   SCOPE**

6   This Section applies to all high-rate infiltration facilities. High-rate infiltration facilities include all facilities that  
7   dispose of wastewater effluent onto the land at an application rate that meets or exceeds the rates provided in Rule  
8   .0702 of this Section.

9  
10 *History Note:*    *Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
11                    *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0702 is proposed for re adoption.  
2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0702 DEFINITIONS**

4 As used in this Section, "High-rate infiltration" shall mean any application rate that exceeds 1.75 inches of wastewater  
5 effluent per week (0.156 gallons per day per square foot of land).;

6 (1) ~~In coastal areas as defined in Section 15A NCAC 02H .0400 .0406, an application rate that exceeds~~  
7 ~~1.75 inches of wastewater effluent per week (0.156 gallons per day per square foot of land).~~

8 (2) ~~In non-coastal areas, an application rate that exceeds 1.50 gallons of wastewater effluent per day per~~  
9 ~~square foot of land (16.8 inches per week).~~

10  
11 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
12 Eff. September 1, 2006.

**Commented [A1]: Change:** Combine the separate coastal and non-coastal requirements into one state-wide loading rate.  
**Effect:** Eliminates the "Coastal Area" confusion and provides uniformity.

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0704 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0704 APPLICATION SUBMITTAL**

4 (a) The requirements in this Rule apply to all new and expanding facilities, as applicable.

5 (b) Soils Report. A soil evaluation of the disposal site shall be provided to the Division by the Applicant in  
6 a report that includes the following. If required by G.S. 89F, a soil scientist shall prepare this evaluation:

**Commented [A2]:** Change: Capitalized Applicant.  
Effect: None. Capitalized for consistency.

7 [Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Soil Scientists has determined, via letter dated December 1, 2005,  
8 that preparation of soils reports pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing soil science under G.S. 89F.]

9 (1) Field description of soil profile, based on examinations of excavation pits and auger borings, within  
10 seven feet of land surface or to bedrock describing the following parameters by individual diagnostic  
11 horizons:

- 12 (A) thickness of the horizon;
- 13 (B) texture;
- 14 (C) color and other diagnostic features;
- 15 (D) structure;
- 16 (E) internal drainage;
- 17 (F) depth, thickness, and type of restrictive horizon(s); and
- 18 (G) presence or absence and depth of evidence of any seasonal high water table (SHWT).

19 Applicants shall dig pits when necessary for proper evaluation of the soils at the site.

20 (2) Recommendations concerning loading rates of liquids, solids, other wastewater constituents and  
21 amendments. Annual hydraulic loading rates shall be based on in-situ measurement of saturated  
22 hydraulic conductivity in the most restrictive horizon for each soil mapping unit. Maximum  
23 ~~irrigation precipitation~~ infiltration rates shall be provided for each soil mapping unit.

**Commented [A3]:** Change: Replace "irrigation precipitation"  
with "infiltration."  
Effect: None.

24 (3) A soil map delineating soil mapping units within each land application site and showing all physical  
25 features, location of pits and auger borings, legends, scale, and a north arrow.

26 (4) A representative soils analysis (i.e., Standard Soil Fertility Analysis) conducted on each land  
27 application site. The Standard Soil Fertility Analysis shall include the following parameters:

- 28 (A) acidity,
- 29 (B) base saturation (by calculation),
- 30 (C) calcium,
- 31 (D) cation exchange capacity,
- 32 (E) copper,
- 33 (F) exchangeable sodium percentage (by calculation),
- 34 (G) magnesium,
- 35 (H) manganese,
- 36 (I) percent humic matter,
- 37 (J) pH,

- 1 (K) phosphorus,
- 2 (L) potassium,
- 3 (M) sodium, and
- 4 (N) zinc.

5 (c) Engineering design documents. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional engineer shall prepare these documents.

6 The following documents shall be provided to the Division by the Applicant applicant:

7 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via letter dated  
8 December 1, 2005, that preparation of engineering design documents pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing  
9 engineering under G.S. 89C.]

- 10 (1) engineering plans for the entire system, including treatment, storage, application, and disposal  
11 facilities and equipment except those previously permitted unless those previously permitted are  
12 directly tied into the new units or are critical to the understanding of the complete process;
- 13 (2) specifications describing materials to be used, methods of construction, and means for ensuring  
14 quality and integrity of the finished product including leakage testing; and
- 15 (3) engineering calculations including hydraulic and pollutant loading for each treatment unit, treatment  
16 unit sizing criteria, hydraulic profile of the treatment system, total dynamic head and system curve  
17 analysis for each pump, buoyancy calculations, and ~~irrigation~~ infiltration design.

18 (d) Site plans. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional land surveyor shall provide location information on boundaries  
19 and physical features not under the purview of other licensed professions. Site plans or maps shall be provided to the  
20 Division by the Applicant applicant depicting the location, orientation and relationship of facility components  
21 including:

22 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via letter dated  
23 December 1, 2005, that locating boundaries and physical features, not under the purview of other licensed professions,  
24 on maps pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing surveying under G.S. 89C.]

- 25 (1) a scaled map of the site, with topographic contour intervals not exceeding 10 feet or 25 percent of  
26 total site relief and showing all facility-related structures and fences within the treatment, storage  
27 and disposal areas, and soil mapping units shown on all disposal sites;
- 28 (2) the location of all wells (including usage and construction details if available), streams (ephemeral,  
29 intermittent, and perennial), springs, lakes, ponds, and other surface drainage features within 500  
30 feet of all waste treatment, storage, and disposal site(s) and delineation of the review and compliance  
31 boundaries;
- 32 (3) setbacks as required by Rule .0706 of this Section; and
- 33 (4) site property boundaries within 500 feet of all waste treatment, storage, and disposal site(s).

34 (e) A hydrogeologic description prepared by a Licensed Geologist, Licensed Soil Scientist, or Professional Engineer  
35 if required by Chapters 89E, 89F, or 89C respectively of the subsurface to a depth of 20 feet or bedrock, whichever is  
36 less, shall be provided to the Division for systems treating industrial waste and any system with a design flow of over  
37 25,000 gallons per day. Industrial facilities with a design flow less than 25,000 gallons per day, and can demonstrate

**Commented [A4]:** Change: Delete "irrigation."  
Effect: None.

1 that the effluent will be of quality similar to domestic wastewater including effluent requirements established in 15A  
2 NCAC 02T .0705(b) and 02T .0706(b) or (c) as applicable, may request and receive an exemption from this  
3 requirement. A greater depth of investigation is required if the respective depth is used in predictive calculations.

4 This evaluation shall be based on borings for which the numbers, locations, and depths are sufficient to define the  
5 components of the hydrogeologic evaluation. In addition to borings, other techniques may be used to investigate the  
6 subsurface conditions at the site. These techniques may include geophysical well logs, surface geophysical surveys,  
7 and tracer studies. This evaluation shall be presented in a report that includes the following components:

8 [Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Geologists, via letter dated April 6, 2006, North Carolina Board  
9 for Licensing of Soil Scientists, via letter dated December 1, 2005, and North Carolina Board of Examiners for  
10 Engineers and Surveyors, via letter dated December 1, 2005, have determined that preparation of hydrogeologic  
11 description documents pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing geology under G.S. 89E, soil science under  
12 G.S. 89F, or engineering under G.S. 89C.]

- 13 (1) a description of the regional and local geology and hydrogeology;
- 14 (2) a description, based on field observations of the site, of the site topographic setting, streams, springs  
15 and other groundwater discharge features, drainage features, existing and abandoned wells, rock  
16 outcrops, and other features that may affect the movement of the contaminant plume and treated  
17 wastewater;
- 18 (3) changes in lithology underlying the site;
- 19 (4) depth to bedrock and occurrence of any rock outcrops;
- 20 (5) the hydraulic conductivity and transmissivity of the affected aquifer(s) as determined by in-situ field  
21 testing, such as slug tests or pumping tests, in the intended area of infiltration;
- 22 (6) depth to the seasonal high water table;
- 23 (7) a discussion of the relationship between the affected aquifers of the site to local and regional  
24 geologic and hydrogeologic features;
- 25 (8) a discussion of the groundwater flow regime of the site prior to operation of the proposed facility  
26 and post operation of the proposed facility focusing on the relationship of the system to groundwater  
27 receptors, groundwater discharge features, and groundwater flow media; and
- 28 (9) a mounding analysis to predict the level of the SHWT after wastewater application.

29 (f) Property Ownership Documentation shall be provided to the Division consisting of:

- 30 (1) legal documentation of ownership (i.e., contract, deed or article of incorporation);
- 31 (2) written notarized intent to purchase agreement signed by both parties, accompanied by a plat or  
32 survey map; or
- 33 (3) written notarized lease agreement signed by both parties, specifically indicating the intended use of  
34 the property, as well as a plat or survey map. Lease agreements shall adhere to the requirements of  
35 15A NCAC 02L .0107(f).

36 (g) Public utilities shall submit a Certificate of Public ~~Conveyance~~ Convenience and Necessity or a letter from the  
37 NC Utilities Commission stating that a franchise application has been received.

**Commented [A5]: Change:** Provide exemption for certain industrial facilities from having to conduct a hydrogeologic evaluation.

**Effect:** Remove permitting burden for wastewater shown to be of low risk or a quality where the evaluation is not required.

**Commented [A6]: Change:** Clarify that hydraulic conductivity and transmissivity shall be determined by in-situ field testing.

**Effect:** None, this has been a long standing requirement that the regulated community is accustomed to doing, and is recommended through current policy and guidelines.

**Commented [A7]: Change:** Replace "Conveyance" with "Convenience."

**Effect:** None, correcting terminology.



1 (h) A complete chemical analysis of the typical wastewater to be ~~discharged-infiltrated~~ shall be provided to the  
2 Division for industrial waste, including Total Organic Carbon, 5-day Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>), Chemical  
3 Oxygen Demand (COD), Nitrate Nitrogen (NO<sub>3</sub>-N), Ammonia Nitrogen (NH<sub>3</sub>-N), Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN),  
4 pH, Chloride, Total Phosphorus, Phenol, Total Volatile Organic Compounds, Fecal Coliform, Calcium, Sodium,  
5 Magnesium, Sodium Adsorption Ratio (SAR), Total Trihalomethanes, ~~Toxicity Test Parameters~~ and Total Dissolved  
6 Solids.

7 (i) A project evaluation and a receiver site agronomic management plan (if applicable) containing recommendations  
8 concerning cover crops and their ability to accept the proposed application rates of liquid, solids, minerals and other  
9 constituents of the wastewater shall be provided to the Division.

10 (j) A residuals management plan as required by Rule .0708(a) of this Section is to be provided to the Division. ~~A  
11 written commitment is not required at the time of application; however, it must be provided prior to operation of the  
12 permitted system.~~

13 (k) A water balance shall be provided to the Division that determines required effluent storage based upon the most  
14 limiting factor of the hydraulic loading based on either the most restrictive horizon or groundwater mounding analysis;  
15 or nutrient management based on either agronomic rates for a specified cover crop or crop management requirements.

16 (l) ~~Facilities utilizing subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems shall demonstrate that groundwater and  
17 surface water standards will be protected.~~

18  
19 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
20 Eff. September 1, 2006.

**Commented [A8]:** Change: Replace “discharged” with “infiltrated.”

**Effect:** None.

**Change:** Remove requirements to sample for Toxicity Test Parameters.

**Effect:** Removes confusion, as it is unclear what Toxicity Test Parameters are.

**Commented [A9]:** Change: Remove requirement that a written commitment to accept residuals be submitted prior to operation of the permitted system.

**Effect:** Removes contradiction with 02T .0708.

**Commented [A10]:** Change: Clarify requirements for facilities utilizing subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems.

**Effect:** Clarifies that subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems must be evaluated for impact, and establish rule requirements for activity currently required through policy.

1 15A NCAC 02T .0705 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0705 DESIGN CRITERIA**

4 (a) The requirements in this Rule apply to all new and expanding facilities, as applicable.

5 (b) Degree of treatment shall be based on a monthly average 5-day Biochemical Oxygen Demand (~~BOD<sub>5</sub>~~) (**BOD<sub>5</sub>**) ≤  
6 10 mg/L; Total Suspended Solids (TSS) ≤ 15 mg/L; Ammonia Nitrogen (~~NH<sub>3</sub>-N~~) (**NH<sub>3</sub>-N**) ≤ 4 mg/L; Fecal Coliforms  
7 ≤ 14 per 100 mL; and Nitrate Nitrogen (~~NO<sub>3</sub>-N~~) (**NO<sub>3</sub>-N**) ≤ 10 mg/L for domestic and commercial operations.  
8 Treatment for other operations shall be based on producing the quality effluent used in documenting protection of  
9 surface water or groundwater standards. More stringent effluent limits may be applied in accordance with calculations  
10 submitted by the Applicant ~~applicant~~ to document protection of surface water or groundwater standards.

11 (c) All ~~treatment/storage lagoons/ponds open-atmosphere treatment lagoons/ponds, storage, and basin infiltration~~  
12 units shall have at least two feet of freeboard.

13 (d) Waste, including treated waste, shall not be placed directly into, or in contact with, GA classified groundwater  
14 unless such placement will not result in a contravention of GA groundwater standards, as demonstrated by predictive  
15 calculations or modeling.

16 (e) Treatment works and disposal systems utilizing earthen basins, lagoons, ponds or trenches, excluding holding  
17 ponds containing non-industrial treated effluent prior to ~~spray irrigation~~ infiltration, for treatment, storage or disposal  
18 shall have either a liner of natural material at least one foot in thickness and having a hydraulic conductivity of no  
19 greater than  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  centimeters per second when compacted, or a synthetic liner of sufficient thickness to exhibit  
20 structural integrity and an effective hydraulic conductivity no greater than that of the natural material liner.

21 (f) The bottoms of earthen impoundments, trenches or other similar excavations shall be at least four feet above the  
22 bedrock surface, except that the bottom of excavations which are less than four feet above bedrock shall have a liner  
23 with a hydraulic conductivity no greater than  $1 \times 10^{-7}$  centimeters per second. Liner thickness shall be that thickness  
24 necessary to achieve a leakage rate consistent with the sensitivity of classified groundwaters. Liner requirements may  
25 be reduced if it can be demonstrated to the Division by predictive calculations or modeling methods that construction  
26 and use of these treatment and disposal units will not result in contravention of surface water or groundwater standards.

27 (g) Impoundments, trenches or other excavations made for the purpose of storing or treating waste shall not be  
28 excavated into bedrock unless the placement of waste into such excavations will not result in a contravention of surface  
29 water or groundwater standards, as demonstrated by predictive calculations or modeling.

30 (h) Flow equalization ~~of at least 25 percent of the facilities permitted hydraulic capacity must shall~~ be provided with  
31 a capacity based upon either a representative diurnal hydrograph or at least 25 percent of the daily system design flow.  
32 except for those facilities utilizing septic tanks or lagoon treatment. for all seasonal or resort facilities and all other  
33 facilities with fluctuations in influent flow which may adversely affect the performance of the system.

34 (i) By-pass and overflow lines shall be prohibited.

35 (j) Multiple pumps shall be provided ~~if~~ wherever pumps are used.

36 (k) Power reliability shall be provided consisting of:

**Commented [A11]:** Change: Update to correct chemistry terminology.

**Effect:** None.

**Commented [A12]:** Change: Language changed to account for all treatment lagoons/ponds and all storage units open to the atmosphere.

**Effect:** Clarifies that mechanical treatment units are not subject to two foot freeboard requirements, and closed storage units are exempt as well.

**Commented [A13]:** Change: Replace "spray irrigation" with "infiltration."

**Effect:** None.

**Commented [A14]:** Change: Require flow equalization for all facilities, except those with septic tanks and treatment lagoons.

**Effect:** Provides flow equalization for diurnal variations.

**Commented [A15]:** Change: Replace "if" with "wherever."

**Effect:** None, clarification.

- 1 (1) automatically activated standby power supply onsite, capable of powering all essential treatment  
 2 units under design conditions; or  
 3 (2) approval by the Director that the facility:  
 4 (A) serves a private water distribution system which has automatic shut-off at power failure  
 5 and no elevated water storage tanks,  
 6 (B) has sufficient storage capacity that no potential for overflow exists, and  
 7 (C) can tolerate septic wastewater due to prolonged detention.
- 8 (l) A water-tight seal on all treatment/storage units or minimum of two feet protection from 100-year flood shall be  
 9 provided.
- 10 (m) Irrigation Infiltration system design shall not exceed the recommended precipitation rates in the soils report  
 11 prepared pursuant to Rule .0704 of this Section.
- 12 (n) A minimum of 30 days of residuals storage shall be provided.
- 13 (o) Disposal areas shall be designed to maintain a one-foot vertical separation between the seasonal high water table  
 14 and the ground surface.
- 15 (p) The public shall be prohibited access to the treatment, storage and infiltration facilities, wetted disposal area and  
 16 treatment facilities.
- 17 (q) Influent pump stations shall meet the sewer minimum design criteria as provided in Section .0300 of this  
 18 Subchapter.
- 19 (r) Septic tanks shall adhere to 15A NCAC 18A .1900.
- 20 (s) Infiltration areas shall be designed to allow routine maintenance of the area without interruption of disposal.
- 21 (t) Subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems permitted under this Subchapter shall be subject to the  
 22 corrective action requirements in 02L .0106.
- 23 (u) Waste treatment facilities shall be equipped with effective noise and odor control devices and shall be enclosed  
 24 by a solid, semi-solid structure or other approved structure.
- 25 (v) All essential treatment and disposal units shall be provided in duplicate.
- 26 (w) The application rate shall not exceed 10 gallons per day per square foot (GPD/ft<sup>2</sup>).
- 27 (x) Facilities with an average daily flow greater than 10,000 GPD shall be provided with a flow meter to allow  
 28 accurate determination of the volume of treated wastewater applied to each infiltration site.
- 29 (y) Subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems shall be prohibited within the compliance boundary.
- 30 (z) Facilities serving residential communities shall provide a minimum of five days of effluent storage, unless the  
 31 Applicant demonstrates that the infiltrated effluent will not pond, runoff or breakout regardless of weather or soil  
 32 conditions.
- 33 (aa) Automatically activated infiltration systems, excluding basin, rotary, and spray bed infiltration systems, shall be  
 34 connected to a rain / moisture sensor to prevent infiltration during precipitation events, or wet conditions that would  
 35 cause runoff.

36  
 37 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

**Commented [A16]:** Change: Replace "Irrigation" with "Infiltration."

**Effect:** None.

**Commented [A17]:** Change: Add storage to the facilities with public access prohibitions

**Effect:** None, clarification in the interest of public safety.

**Commented [A18]:** Change: Clarify design requirements to ensure operation and maintenance can be accomplished.

**Effect:** None, reinforces what is already required to be shown in 02T .0707.

**Commented [A19]:** Change: Clarify that subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems are subject to the corrective action requirements in 02L .0106.

**Effect:** Clarifies that using these systems is subject to corrective actions in order to protect water quality standards.

**Commented [A20]:** Change: Add noise and odor control requirements currently established in 15A NCAC 02H .0404(G)(3).

**Effect:** Reduce confusion for permittee having to reference multiple rule Subchapters, and includes rule is subchapter that allows for alternative design consideration.

**Commented [A21]:** Change: Add requirement for duplicate treatment and disposal currently established in 15A NCAC 02H .0404(g)(3).

**Effect:** Reduce confusion for permittee having to reference multiple rule Subchapters, and includes rule is subchapter that allows for alternative design consideration.

**Commented [A22]:** Change: Add maximum infiltration rate requirement currently established in 15A NCAC 02H .0404(g)(6)(C).

**Effect:** Reduce confusion for permittee having to reference multiple rule Subchapters, and includes rule is subchapter that allows for alternative design consideration.

**Commented [A23]:** Change: Exempt facilities with an average daily flow less than 10,000 GPD from installing a flow meter.

**Effect:** Removes burden on small facilities where flow measurement is not critical.

**Commented [A24]:** Change: Prohibits subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems within the compliance boundary.

**Effect:** Eliminates situation where lowered groundwater can bypass the compliance boundary via a direct conduit.

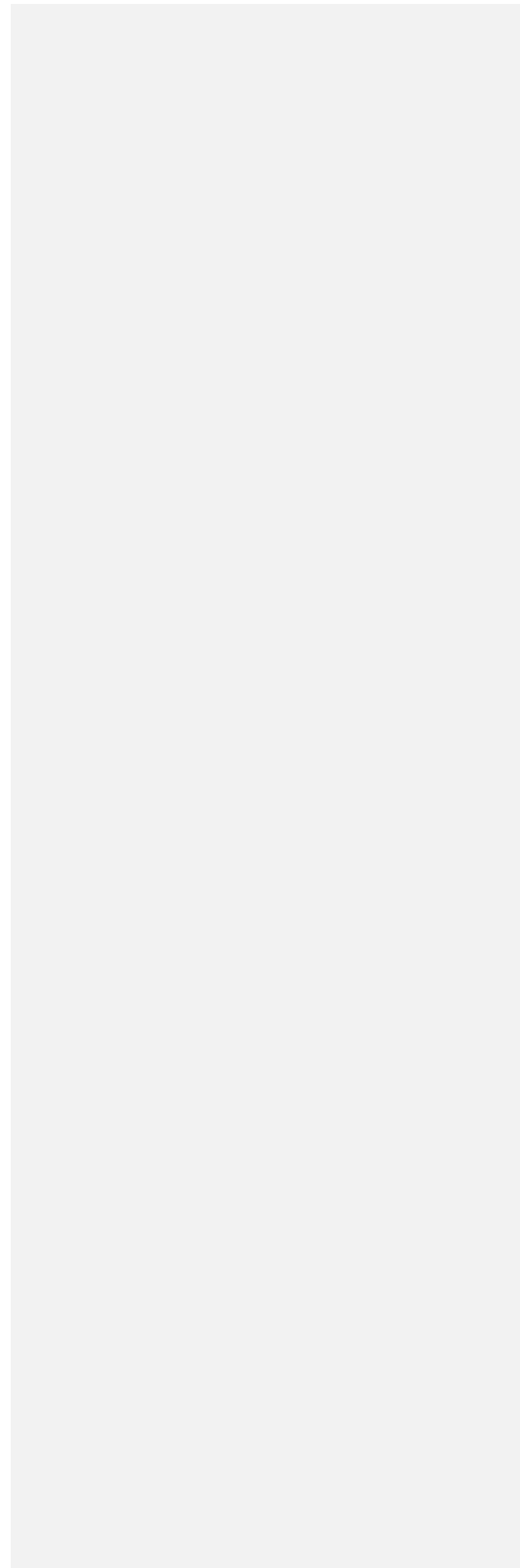
**Commented [A25]:** Change: Add requirement for facilities serving residential communities to provide a minimum of five days of effluent storage.

**Effect:** Introduction of an existing policy/guidance requirement that requires a minimum amount of storage for residential communities even if the water balance determines that no storage is required. This requirement is because residential facilities do not have the option of closing or turning off their water. Policy requires two ...

**Commented [A26]:** Change: Add requirement for automated infiltration systems to use precipitation/moisture sensor.

**Effect:** Prevents automated infiltration during rain events.

DRAFT



1 15A NCAC 02T .0706 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0706 SETBACKS**

4 (a) The setbacks for Infiltration Units shall be as follows:

	Spray	Drip	Basin
	(feet)	(feet)	(feet)

5	<u>Any habitable residence or place of public assembly under separate</u>		
6	<u>ownership or not to be maintained as part of the project site at the</u>		
7	<u>time of approval</u>		
8	400	100	100

9	<u>Any habitable residence or place of public assembly owned by the Permittee</u>		
10	<u>to be maintained as part of the project site</u>		
11	200	15	50

12	<u>Any private or public water supply source</u>		
13	100	100	100

14	<u>Surface waters (streams – intermittent and perennial, perennial waterbodies,</u>		
15	<u>and wetlands)</u>		
16	200	200	200

17	<u>Groundwater lowering ditches (where the bottom of the ditch intersects</u>		
18	<u>the SHWT)</u>		
19	200	200	200

20	<u>Subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems</u>		
21	200	200	200

22	<u>Surface water diversions (ephemeral streams, waterways, ditches)</u>		
23	50	50	50

24	<u>Any well with exception of monitoring wells</u>		
25	100	100	100

26	<u>Any property line</u>		
27	150	50	50

28	<u>Top of slope of embankments or cuts of two feet or more in vertical height</u>		
29	100	100	100

30	<u>Any water line from a disposal system</u>		
31	10	10	10

32	<u>Public right of way</u>		
33	50	50	50

34	<u>Nitrification field</u>		
35	20	20	20

36	<u>Any building foundation or basement</u>		
37	15	15	15

38	<u>Impounded public water supplies</u>		
39	500	500	500

40	<u>Public shallow groundwater supply (less than 50 feet deep)</u>		
41	500	500	500

42			
43	(feet)		

44	<u>Any habitable residence or place of public assembly under separate ownership</u>		
45	<u>or not to be maintained as part of the project site</u>		
46	400		

47	<u>Any habitable residence or place of public assembly owned by the permittee</u>		
48	<u>to be maintained as part of the project site</u>		
49	200		

50	<u>Any private or public water supply source</u>		
51	100		

52	<u>Surface waters (streams – intermittent and perennial, perennial waterbodies, and wetlands)</u>		
53	200		

54	<u>Groundwater lowering ditches (where the bottom of the ditch intersects the SHWT)</u>		
55	200		

56	<u>Subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems</u>		
57	200		

58	<u>Surface water diversions (ephemeral streams, waterways, ditches)</u>		
59	50		

1	Any well with exception of monitoring wells	100
2	Any property line	200
3	Top of slope of embankments or cuts of two feet or more in vertical height	100
4	Any water line from a disposal system	10
5	Any swimming pool	100
6	Public right of way	50
7	Nitrification field	20
8	Any building foundation or basement	15
9	Impounded public water supplies	500
10	Public shallow groundwater supply (less than 50 feet deep)	500

11 (b) Setbacks in Paragraph (a) of this Rule to surface waters, groundwater lowering ditches, and subsurface  
 12 groundwater lowering drainage systems shall be 100 feet if the treatment units are designed to meet a Total Nitrogen  
 13 of 7 mg/l and Total Phosphorus of 3 mg/l effluent limit.

14 (c) Setbacks in Paragraph (a) of this Rule to surface waters, groundwater lowering ditches, and subsurface  
 15 groundwater lowering drainage systems shall be 50 feet if the treatment units are designed to meet a Total Nitrogen  
 16 of 4 mg/l and Total Phosphorus of 2 mg/l effluent limit. This setback provision does not apply to SA waters.

17 (d) Treatment and storage facilities associated with systems permitted under this Section shall adhere to the setback  
 18 requirements in Section .0500 of this Subchapter except as provided in this Rule.

19 (e) Setback waivers shall be written, notarized, signed by all parties involved and recorded with the County Register  
 20 of Deeds. Waivers involving the compliance boundary shall be in accordance with 15A NCAC 02L .0107.

21 (f) Setbacks to property lines as noted in Paragraphs (a) and (d) are not applicable when the Permittee, or the entity  
 22 from which the Permittee is leasing, owns both parcels creating said property line.

24 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
 25 Eff. September 1, 2006.

**Commented [A27]: Change:** Restructured the entire setback requirement to reflect the three types of infiltration: spray, drip and basin infiltration. Incorporated applicable setbacks from 02T .0500 for spray and drip facilities, and included setbacks from a long-standing policy. Reduced several setbacks based on the requirement that subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems be located outside the compliance boundary (Proposed Rule 02T .0705(y)), and eliminated the policy need for 5-day upset storage and meeting reclaimed water standards.

**Effect:** Provide the applicant with less restrictive setbacks, a clearer setback structure, and remove burdensome policy requirements.

**Change:** Specifically state that the setback for any habitable residence or place of public assembly under separate ownership is only applicable at the time of approval.

**Effect:** Eliminate the Permittee’s legal responsibility to maintain a setback when residences or places of public assembly under separate ownership are constructed after the non-discharge system has been permitted.

**Change:** Remove the setback specific requirement for “Any swimming pool.”

**Effect:** None. Swimming pools are inherently covered under the “public assembly” requirement.

**Commented [A28]: Change:** Correct terminology.  
**Effect:** None.

**Commented [A29]: Change:** Exempt the Permittee from complying with setbacks to property lines when the Permittee or the entity leasing the property to the Permittee owns both parcels creating the property line.

**Effect:** Removes a regulatory and financial burden that requires the Permittee to either combine parcels, or record setback waivers.

1 15A NCAC 02T .0707 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0707 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE** ~~PLAN~~

4 (a) An operation and maintenance plan shall be maintained for all systems. The plan shall:

- 5 (1) describe the operation of the system in sufficient detail to show what operations are necessary for
- 6 the system to function and by whom the functions are to be conducted;
- 7 (2) describe anticipated maintenance of the system;
- 8 (3) include provisions for safety measures including restriction of access to the site and equipment, as
- 9 appropriate; and
- 10 (4) include spill control provisions including:
  - 11 (A) response to upsets and bypasses including control, containment, and remediation; and
  - 12 (B) contact information for plant personnel, emergency responders, and regulatory agencies.

13 (b) Infiltration areas, excluding basin, rotary, and spray bed infiltration systems, shall have a year round vegetative

14 cover.

15 (c) Infiltration, excluding basin infiltration systems, shall not result in ponding or runoff of treated effluent.

16 (d) Infiltration and metering equipment shall be tested and calibrated at a frequency specified by the Division.

17 (e) Automobiles and heavy machinery shall not be allowed on the infiltration area, except during installation or

18 maintenance activities.

19 (f) Water level gauges shall be provided for all open-atmosphere treatment lagoons/ponds, storage, and basin

20 infiltration units.

21 (g) Vegetative cover shall be maintained on all earthen embankments.

22 (h) Basin, rotary, and spray bed infiltration systems shall be cleaned to removed deposited materials at a minimum of

23 every permit cycle, or at a lesser frequency as determined by the Division.

24 (i) The Permittee shall keep a log of all maintenance activities that occur at the facility.

25 (j) The Permittee shall perform inspections and maintenance to ensure proper operation of the facility.

26  
27 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
28 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A30]: Change:** Delete "Plan."

**Effect:** None. Allows rule section to encompass all operation and maintenance activities at a facility.

**Commented [A31]: Change:** Add requirement to maintain vegetative cover on the specified infiltration areas.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Vegetative cover is critical to the proper operation of a spray/drip infiltration system. Provides nutrient removal, stabilizes soil, and helps prevent erosion and runoff.

**Commented [A32]: Change:** Require no ponding or runoff of effluent.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. These are indications of a failing or failed system, and a violation of the 02T Waste Not Discharged to Surface Waters rules.

**Commented [A33]: Change:** Require infiltration and metering equipment be tested and calibrated.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Ensures proper application of the effluent, as well as proper metering.

**Commented [A34]: Change:** Prohibit machinery on the infiltration sites except during installation and maintenance.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Reduces soil compaction, which inhibits infiltration of the applied effluent.

**Commented [A35]: Change:** Require water level gauges for open-atmosphere storage/infiltration structures.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Used to determine freeboard measurements, and compliance with 15A NCAC 02T .0705(c).

**Commented [A36]: Change:** Require vegetative cover on earthen embankments.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Reduces soil erosion, thus helping to preserve the integrity of the earthen structure.

**Commented [A37]: Change:** Require cleaning of deposited materials from basin, rotary, and spray bed infiltration systems.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement.

**Commented [A38]: Change:** Keep a maintenance log.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement.

**Commented [A39]: Change:** Require Permittee to perform inspections and maintenance.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement.

1 15A NCAC 02T .0708 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0708 RESIDUALS MANAGEMENT** ~~PLAN~~

4 (a) A Residuals Management Plan shall be maintained for all systems that generate residuals. The plan must include  
5 the following:

- 6 (1) a detailed explanation as to how the residuals will be collected, handled, processed, stored and  
7 disposed of;
- 8 (2) an evaluation of the residuals storage requirements for the treatment facility based upon the  
9 maximum anticipated residuals production rate and ability to remove residuals;
- 10 (3) a permit for residuals utilization, a written commitment to the Permittee of a Department approved  
11 residuals disposal/utilization program accepting the residuals which demonstrates that the approved  
12 program has adequate capacity to accept the residuals, or that an application for approval has been  
13 submitted; and
- 14 (4) if oil, grease, grit, or screenings removal and collection is a designed unit process, a detailed  
15 explanation as to how the oil/grease will be collected, handled, processed, stored and disposed.

16 (b) The Permittee shall maintain a record of all residuals removed from the facility.

17

18 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

19 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A40]:** Change: Delete "Plan."

**Effect:** None. Allows rule section to encompass all residuals management activities at a facility.

**Commented [A41]:** Change: Maintain records of all residuals removed from the facility.

**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Helps track residuals information for permits under 15A NCAC 02T .1100.



1                   **SECTION .0800 – OTHER NON-DISCHARGE WASTEWATER SYSTEMS**

2  
3   15A NCAC 02T .0801 is proposed for re adoption.

4  
5   **15A NCAC 02T .0801   SCOPE**

6   This Section applies to systems not specifically regulated by other rules in this Subchapter in which the waste is  
7   disposed of by ground absorption systems or other non-discharge systems such as infiltration lagoons and evaporative  
8   systems as well as authorizations to construct for NPDES facilities.

9  
10   *History Note:*    *Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
11                    *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0804 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0804 APPLICATION SUBMITTAL**

4 Submittal requirements shall be the same as systems permitted under 15A NCAC 02T .0504 except those that are not  
5 applicable to authorization to construct type permits (e.g., soils report, hydrogeological investigations, or receiver site  
6 management plan).

7

8 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a.);

9 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0805 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0805 DESIGN CRITERIA**

4 Design requirements shall be the same as systems permitted under 15A NCAC 02T .0505 except those that are not  
5 applicable to authorization to construct type permits (e.g. degree of treatment and irrigation system design  
6 requirements) or specifically addressed by Section 15A NCAC 02H .0100.

7

8 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);

9 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0806 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0806 SETBACKS**

4 Setbacks shall be the same as those listed in 15A NCAC 02T .0506 except infiltration basins, which shall meet the  
5 setbacks listed in 15A NCAC 02T .0706 for infiltration units.

6

7 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

8 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0807 is proposed for adoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0807 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE**

4 Operation and maintenance requirements shall be the same as systems permitted under 15A NCAC 02T .0707.

5

6 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .0808 is proposed for adoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .0808 RESIDUALS MANAGEMENT**

4 Residuals management requirements shall be the same as systems permitted under 15A NCAC 02T .0708.

5

6 History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);

DRAFT

1                               **SECTION .1100 – RESIDUALS MANAGEMENT**

2  
3 15A NCAC 02T .1101 is proposed for readoption.

4  
5 **15A NCAC 02T .1101   SCOPE**

6 This Section applies to the treatment, storage, transportation, use, and disposal of residuals. Not regulated under this  
7 Section is the treatment, storage, transportation, use, or disposal of:

- 8       (1)     oil, grease, grit and screenings from wastewater treatment facilities;
- 9       (2)     septage from wastewater treatment facilities;
- 10       (3)     ash that is regulated in accordance with Section .1200;
- 11       (4)     residuals that are regulated in accordance with Section .1300 and Section .1400 of this Subchapter;
- 12       (5)     residuals that are prepared for land application, used, or disposed of in a solid waste management  
13       facility permitted by the Division of Waste Management;
- 14       (6)     residuals that are disposed of in an incinerator permitted by the Division of Air Quality;
- 15       (7)     residuals that are transported out of state for treatment, storage, use, or disposal; ~~and~~
- 16       (8)     residuals that meet the definition of a hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260.10 as adopted  
17       by reference in 15A NCAC 13A .0102(b) or that have a concentration of polychlorinated biphenyls  
18       equal to or greater than 50 milligrams per kilogram of total solids (i.e., dry weight basis); ~~and~~
- 19       (9)     byproduct waste resulting from any process of industry, manufacturing, trade/business, or the  
20       development of any natural resource (i.e., not from a wastewater treatment, water supply treatment,  
21       or air pollution control facility permitted under the authority of the Commission).

22  
23 *History Note:*    Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
24                    Eff. September 1, 2006.

**Commented [A1]: Change:** Establish via scope that the rules are not intended to apply to solid waste generated during an industrial process and not part of a Commission approved treatment system.

**Effect:** Clarifies the scope of the rule and limits permitting of wastes as specified in GS 143-215.

1 15A NCAC 02T .1102 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1102 DEFINITIONS**

4 As used in this Section:

5 (1) "Aerobic digestion" shall mean the biochemical decomposition of organic matter in residuals into  
6 carbon dioxide and water by microorganisms in the presence of air.

7 (2) "Agricultural land" shall mean land on which a food crop, feed crop, or fiber crop is grown.

8 (3) "Anaerobic digestion" shall mean the biochemical decomposition of organic matter in residuals into  
9 methane gas and carbon dioxide by microorganisms in the absence of air.

10 (4) "Bag and other container" shall mean a bag, bucket, bin, box, carton, vehicle, trailer, tanker, or an  
11 open or closed receptacle with a load capacity of 1.102 short tons or one metric ton or less.

12 (5) "Base flood" shall mean a flood that has a one percent chance of occurring in any given year (i.e., a  
13 flood with a magnitude equaled once in 100 years).

14 (6) "Biological residuals" shall mean residuals that have been generated during the treatment of  
15 domestic wastewater, the treatment of animal processing wastewater, or the biological treatment of  
16 industrial wastewater.

17 (7) "Biological treatment" shall mean treatment in a system that utilizes biological processes that shall  
18 include lagoons, activated sludge systems, extended aeration systems, and fixed film systems.

19 ~~(8) "Bulk residuals" shall mean residuals that are transported and not sold or given away in a bag or  
20 other container for application to the land.~~

21 (89) "Cover" shall mean soil or other material used to cover residuals placed in a surface disposal unit.

22 (9+0) "Cumulative pollutant loading rate" shall mean the maximum amount of a pollutant that can be  
23 applied to a unit area of land.

24 (10+1) "Dedicated program" shall mean a program involving the application of ~~bulk~~ residuals in which any  
25 of the permitted land meets the definition of a dedicated land application site.

26 (11+2) "Dedicated land application site" shall mean land:

27 (a) to which ~~bulk~~-residuals are applied at greater than agronomic rates,

28 (b) to which ~~bulk~~-residuals are applied through fixed irrigation facilities or irrigation facilities  
29 fed through a fixed supply system, or

30 (c) where the primary use of the land is for the disposal of ~~bulk~~-residuals, and agricultural crop  
31 production is of secondary importance.

32 (12+3) "Density of microorganisms" shall mean the number of microorganisms per unit mass of total solids  
33 (i.e., dry weight basis) in the residuals.

34 (13+4) "Dry weight basis" shall mean the weight calculated after the residuals have been dried at 105  
35 degrees Celsius until they reach a constant mass.

36 (14+5) "Feed crop" shall mean a crop produced for consumption by animals.

37 (15+6) "Fiber crop" shall mean a crop grown for fiber production. This shall include flax and cotton.

**Commented [A2]: Change:** Delete the definition for "Bulk residuals."

**Effect:** Simplifies the rules, and allows for residuals to be noted as Class A or Class B.

**Commented [A3]: Change:** Delete the term "bulk" as the definition for "Bulk residuals" has been removed. This change has been made throughout 15A NCAC 02T .1100.

**Effect:** Simplifies the rules, and allows for residuals to be noted as Class A or Class B.



- 1 (1647) "Food crop" shall mean a crop produced for consumption by humans. This shall include fruits,  
2 vegetables, and tobacco.
- 3 (1748) "Grit" shall mean sand, gravel, cinders, or other materials with a high specific gravity generated  
4 during preliminary treatment of wastewater in a wastewater treatment facility.
- 5 (1849) "Incorporation" shall mean the mixing of residuals with top soil to a minimum depth of four inches  
6 by methods such as discing, plowing, and rototilling.
- 7 (1920) "Injection" shall mean the subsurface application of liquid residuals to a depth of four to 12 inches.
- 8 (2024) "Land application" shall mean the spraying or spreading of residuals onto the land surface; the  
9 injection of residuals below the land surface; or the incorporation of residuals into the soil so that  
10 the residuals can condition the soil or fertilize crops or vegetation grown in the soil.
- 11 (2122) "Lower explosive limit for methane gas" shall mean the lowest percentage of methane gas in air, by  
12 volume, that propagates a flame at 25 degrees Celsius and atmospheric pressure.
- 13 (2223) "Monthly average" shall mean the arithmetic mean of all measurements taken during the month.
- 14 (2324) "Pathogens" shall mean disease-causing organisms including disease-causing bacteria, protozoa,  
15 viruses, and viable helminth ova.
- 16 (2425) "Place residuals" shall mean to dispose of residuals in a surface disposal unit.
- 17 (2526) "Person who prepares residuals" shall mean either the person who generates residuals during the  
18 treatment of waste in a wastewater treatment facility or the person who derives a material from  
19 residuals.
- 20 (2627) "Pollutant limit" shall mean a numerical value that describes the amount of a pollutant allowed per  
21 unit amount of residuals or the amount of a pollutant that can be applied to a unit area of land.
- 22 (2728) "Public contact site" shall mean land with a high potential for contact by the public as defined in 40  
23 CFR 503.11(l). This shall include public parks, ball fields, cemeteries, plant nurseries, turf farms,  
24 and golf courses.
- 25 (2829) "Runoff" shall mean rainwater, leachate, or other liquid that drains overland and runs off of the land  
26 surface.
- 27 (2930) "Screenings" shall mean rags or other relatively large materials generated during preliminary  
28 treatment of wastewater in a wastewater treatment facility.
- 29 (3034) "Seismic impact zone" shall mean an area that has a 10 percent or greater probability that the  
30 horizontal ground level acceleration of the rock in the area exceeds 0.10 gravity once in 250 years.
- 31 (3132) "Specific oxygen uptake rate (SOUR)" shall mean the mass of oxygen consumed per unit time per  
32 unit mass of total solids (i.e., dry weight basis) in the residuals.
- 33 (3233) "Surface disposal unit" shall mean the land on which only residuals are placed for final disposal, not  
34 including land on which residuals is either treated or stored. This shall include monofills, lagoons,  
35 and trenches.
- 36 (3334) "Surface disposal unit boundary" shall mean the outermost perimeter of a surface disposal unit.

- 1           ~~(3435)~~ "Total solids" shall mean the materials that remain as residue after the residuals have been dried at  
2           between 103 and 105 degrees Celsius until they reach a constant mass.
- 3           ~~(3536)~~ "Water treatment residuals" shall mean residuals that have been generated during the treatment of  
4           potable or process water.
- 5           ~~(3637)~~ "Unstabilized residuals" shall mean residuals that have not been treated in either an aerobic or an  
6           anaerobic treatment process.
- 7           ~~(3738)~~ "Unstable area" shall mean land subject to natural or human-induced forces that may damage the  
8           structural components of a surface disposal unit. This shall include land on which the soils are  
9           subject to mass movement.
- 10          ~~(3839)~~ "Vector attraction" shall mean the characteristic of residuals that attracts rodents, flies, mosquitoes,  
11          or other organisms capable of transporting infectious agents.
- 12          ~~(3940)~~ "Volatile solids" shall mean the amount of the total solids in the residuals lost when they are  
13          combusted at 550 degrees Celsius in the presence of excess air.

14  
15    *History Note:*    Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
16                      Eff. September 1, 2006.

1 15A NCAC 02T .1103 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1103 PERMITTING BY REGULATION**

4 (a) The following systems are deemed permitted pursuant to Rule .0113 of this Subchapter provided the system meets  
5 the criteria in Rule .0113 of this Subchapter and all criteria required for the specific system in this Rule:

6 (1) Preparation for land application, use, or disposal of residuals in a solid waste facility permitted by  
7 the Division of Waste Management that is approved to receive the residuals.

8 (2) Land application of residuals that have been prepared for land application in a solid waste facility  
9 permitted by the Division of Waste Management approved to receive the residuals as long as the  
10 requirements of this Section are met.

11 (3) Land application sites onto which **Class A** residuals that are sold or given away in a bag or other  
12 container, are applied provided the following criteria is met:

- 13 (A) the residuals meet the pollutant limits in Rule .1105(a) and Rule .1105(c) of this Section,
- 14 (B) the residuals meet the pathogen requirements in Rule .1106(a)(1) of this Section,
- 15 (C) the residuals meet the vector attraction reduction requirements in Rule .1107(a) of this  
16 Section, and
- 17 (D) the land application activities are carried out according to the instructions provided in the  
18 informational sheet or bag or other container label as required in Rule .1109(~~ca~~) of this  
19 Section.

20 (4) Land application sites onto which ~~bulk~~ **Class A** biological residuals are applied, provided that the  
21 residuals and activities meeting the following criteria:

- 22 (A) the residuals meet the pollutant limits in Rule .1105(a) and Rule .1105(c) of this Section,
- 23 (B) the residuals meet the pathogen requirements in Rule .1106(b) of this Section,
- 24 (C) the residuals meet the vector attraction reduction requirements in Rule .1107(a) of this  
25 Section, and
- 26 (D) the land application activities meet all applicable conditions of Rule .1108(b)(~~+~~) and Rule  
27 .1109(~~ab~~)(1) of this Section.

28 (5) Land application sites onto which **Class A non-biological** residuals ~~generated from the treatment of~~  
29 ~~potable or fresh water or that are generated from the treatment of non-biological industrial~~  
30 ~~wastewater with no domestic or municipal wastewater contributions~~ are applied, provided that the  
31 residuals and activities meet the following criteria:

- 32 (A) the residuals meet the pollutant limits in Rule .1105(a) and Rule .1105(c) of this Section,
- 33 (B) the residuals meet the pathogen requirements in Rule .1106(b) of this Section, and
- 34 (C) the land application activities meet all applicable conditions of Rule .1108(b)(~~+~~) and Rule  
35 .1109(~~a~~)(1) of this Section.

36 (6) Transportation of residuals from the residuals generating source facility to other Division or  
37 Division of Waste Management facilities approved to treat, store, use, or dispose the residuals.

**Commented [A4]:** Change: Add "Class A." Where applicable, Class A has been added throughout 15A NCAC 02T .1100.

**Effect:** Clarifies the rules.

**Commented [A5]:** Change: Deleted text and replaced with "Class A non-biological."

**Effect:** Clarifies the rules.

1 (b) The Director may determine that a system should not be deemed permitted in accordance with this Rule and Rule  
2 .0113 of this Subchapter. This determination shall be made in accordance with Rule .0113(e) of this Subchapter.

3  
4 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
5 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .1104 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1104 APPLICATION SUBMITTAL**

4 (a) For new and expanding residuals treatment and storage facilities:

5 (1) Site plans. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional land surveyor shall provide location information  
6 on boundaries and physical features not under the purview of other licensed professions. Site plans  
7 or maps shall be provided to the Division by the ~~Applicant~~ ~~appleeant~~ depicting the location,  
8 orientation and relationship of facility components including:

**Commented [A6]:** Change: Capitalized "Applicant." This change has been made throughout 15A NCAC 02T .1100.  
**Effect:** Done for consistency.

9 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via  
10 letter dated December 1, 2005, that locating boundaries and physical features, not under the purview  
11 of other licensed professions, on maps pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing surveying  
12 under G.S. 89C.]

13 (A) a scaled map of the site, with topographic contour intervals not exceeding 10 feet or 25  
14 percent of total site relief and showing all facility-related structures and fences within the  
15 treatment and storage areas;

16 (B) the location of all wells (including usage and construction details if available), streams  
17 (ephemeral, intermittent, and perennial), springs, lakes, ponds, and other surface drainage  
18 features within 500 feet of all treatment and storage facilities and delineation of the review  
19 and compliance boundaries;

20 (C) setbacks as required by Rule .1108 of this Section; and

21 (D) site property boundaries within 500 feet of all treatment and storage facilities.

22 (2) Engineering design documents. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional engineer shall prepare these  
23 documents. The following documents shall be provided to the Division by the ~~Applicant~~ ~~appleeant~~:

24 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via  
25 letter dated December 1, 2005, that preparation of engineering design documents pursuant to this  
26 Paragraph constitutes practicing engineering under G.S. 89C.]

27 (A) engineering plans for the facilities and equipment except those previously permitted unless  
28 they are directly tied into the new units or are critical to the understanding of the complete  
29 process;

30 (B) specifications describing materials to be used, methods of construction, and means for  
31 ensuring quality and integrity of the finished product including leakage testing; and

32 (C) engineering calculations including hydraulic and pollutant loading for each unit, unit sizing  
33 criteria, hydraulic profile of the facilities, total dynamic head and system curve analysis for  
34 each pump, and buoyancy calculations.

35 (b) For new and modified sources of residuals:

36 (1) Site maps shall be provided to the Division by the ~~Applicant~~ ~~appleeant~~ depicting the location of the  
37 source.

- 1 (2) A complete analysis of the residuals shall be provided to the Division by the Applicant applicant.  
2 The analysis may include all pollutants identified in Rule .1105 of this Section, nutrients and  
3 micronutrients, hazardous waste characterization tests, and proof of compliance with Rule .1106  
4 and Rule .1107 of this Section if applicable.
- 5 (3) A sampling/monitoring plan that describes how compliance with Rule .1105, Rule .1106, and Rule  
6 .1107 of this Section if applicable shall be provided to the Division by the Applicant applicant.
- 7 (c) For new and expanding non-dedicated land application sites:
- 8 (1) Buffer maps shall be provided to the Division by the Applicant applicant depicting the location,  
9 orientation and relationship of land application site features including:
- 10 (A) a scaled map of the land application site, showing all related structures and fences within  
11 the land application area;
- 12 (B) the location of all wells, streams (ephemeral, intermittent, and perennial), springs, lakes,  
13 ponds, and other surface drainage features within 500 feet of the land application area and  
14 delineation of the review and compliance boundaries;
- 15 (C) setbacks as required by Rule .1108 of this Section; and  
16 (D) property boundaries within 500 feet of the land application site.
- 17 (2) Soils Report. A soil evaluation of the land application site shall be provided to the Division by the  
18 Applicant applicant. This evaluation shall be presented in a report that includes the following. If  
19 required by G.S. 89F, a soil scientist shall prepare this evaluation:  
20 [Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Soil Scientists has determined, via letter dated  
21 December 1, 2005, that preparation of soils reports pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing  
22 soil science under G.S. 89F.]
- 23 (A) Confirmation of a county soils map, soil evaluation, and verification of the presence or  
24 absence of a seasonal high water table within three feet of land surface or establishment of  
25 a soil map through field description of soil profile, based on examinations of excavation  
26 pits or auger borings, within seven feet of land surface or to bedrock describing the  
27 following parameters by individual diagnostic horizons: thickness of the horizon; texture;  
28 color and other diagnostic features; structure; internal drainage; depth, thickness, and type  
29 of restrictive horizon(s); and presence or absence and depth of evidence of any seasonal  
30 high water table (SHWT).
- 31 (B) A representative soils analysis for standard soil fertility and all pollutants listed in Rule  
32 .1105(b) of this Section. The Standard Soil Fertility Analysis shall include the following  
33 parameters: acidity; base saturation (by calculation); calcium; cation exchange capacity;  
34 copper; exchangeable sodium percentage (by calculation); magnesium; manganese;  
35 percent humic matter; pH; phosphorus; potassium; sodium, and zinc.

- 1 (3) A project evaluation and a land application site management plan (if applicable) with  
2 recommendations concerning cover crops and their ability to accept the proposed application rates  
3 of liquid, solids, minerals and other constituents of the residuals shall be provided to the Division.
- 4 (4) Unless the land application site is owned by the Permittee, property ownership documentation  
5 consisting of a notarized landowner agreement shall be provided to the Division.
- 6 (d) For new and expanding dedicated land application sites:
- 7 (1) Site plans. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional land surveyor shall provide location information  
8 on boundaries and physical features not under the purview of other licensed professions. Site plans  
9 or maps shall be provided to the Division by the ~~Applicant~~ ~~applicant~~ depicting the location,  
10 orientation and relationship of land application site features including:  
11 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via  
12 letter dated December 1, 2005, that locating boundaries and physical features, not under the purview  
13 of other licensed professions, on maps pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing surveying  
14 under G.S. 89C.]
- 15 (A) a scaled map of the site, with topographic contour intervals not exceeding 10 feet or 25  
16 percent of total site relief and showing all facility-related structures and fences within the  
17 land application area;
- 18 (B) the location of all wells (including usage and construction details if available), streams  
19 (ephemeral, intermittent, and perennial), springs, lakes, ponds, and other surface drainage  
20 features within 500 feet of the land application site and delineation of the review and  
21 compliance boundaries;
- 22 (C) setbacks as required by Rule .1108 of this Section; and
- 23 (D) property boundaries within 500 feet of the land application site.
- 24 (2) Engineering design documents (for land applications sites onto which ~~bulk~~-residuals are applied  
25 through fixed irrigation facilities or irrigation facilities fed through a fixed supply system only). If  
26 required by G.S. 89C, a professional engineer shall prepare these documents. The following  
27 documents shall be provided to the Division by the ~~Applicant~~ ~~applicant~~:  
28 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via  
29 letter dated December 1, 2005, that preparation of engineering design documents pursuant to this  
30 Paragraph constitutes practicing engineering under G.S. 89C.]
- 31 (A) engineering plans for the facilities and equipment except those previously permitted unless  
32 they are directly tied into the new units or are critical to the understanding of the complete  
33 process;
- 34 (B) specifications describing materials to be used, methods of construction, and means for  
35 ensuring quality and integrity of the finished product including leakage testing; and

1 (C) engineering calculations including hydraulic and pollutant loading, sizing criteria,  
2 hydraulic profile, total dynamic head and system curve analysis for each pump, and  
3 irrigation design.

4 (3) Soils Report. A soil evaluation of the land application site shall be provided. This evaluation shall  
5 be presented to the Division by the Applicant ~~appieant~~ in a report that includes the following. If  
6 required by G.S. 89F, a soil scientist shall prepare this evaluation:

7 [Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Soil Scientists has determined, via letter dated  
8 December 1, 2005, that preparation of soils reports pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing  
9 soil science under G.S. 89F.]

10 (A) Field description of soil profile, based on examinations of excavation pits or auger borings,  
11 within seven feet of land surface or to bedrock describing the following parameters by  
12 individual diagnostic horizons: thickness of the horizon; texture; color and other diagnostic  
13 features; structure; internal drainage; depth, thickness, and type of restrictive horizon(s);  
14 and presence or absence and depth of evidence of any seasonal high water table (SHWT).  
15 Applicants shall dig pits if necessary for proper evaluation of the soils at the site.

16 (B) Recommendations concerning loading rates of liquids, solids, other residuals constituents  
17 and amendments (i.e., for land application sites onto which ~~bulk~~-residuals are applied  
18 through fixed irrigation facilities or irrigation facilities fed through a fixed supply system  
19 only). Annual hydraulic loading rates shall be based on in-situ measurement of saturated  
20 hydraulic conductivity in the most restrictive horizon for each soil mapping unit.  
21 Maximum irrigation precipitation rates shall be provided for each soil mapping unit.

22 (C) A soil map delineating soil mapping units within the land application site and showing all  
23 physical features, location of pits and auger borings, legends, scale, and a north arrow.

24 (D) A representative soils analysis for standard soil fertility and all pollutants listed in Rule  
25 .1105(b) of this Section. The Standard Soil Fertility Analysis shall include the following  
26 parameters: acidity, base saturation (by calculation), calcium, cation exchange capacity,  
27 copper, exchangeable sodium percentage (by calculation), magnesium, manganese, percent  
28 humic matter, pH, phosphorus, potassium, sodium, and zinc.

29 (4) A hydrogeologic description prepared by a Licensed Geologist, License Soil Scientist, or  
30 Professional Engineer if required by Chapters 89E, 89F, or 89C respectively of the subsurface to a  
31 depth of 20 feet or bedrock, whichever is less, shall be provided to the Division by the Applicant  
32 ~~appieant~~. A greater depth of investigation is required if the respective depth is used in predictive  
33 calculations. This evaluation shall be based on borings for which the numbers, locations, and depths  
34 are sufficient to define the components of the hydrogeologic evaluation. In addition to borings,  
35 other techniques may be used to investigate the subsurface conditions at the site. These techniques  
36 may include geophysical well logs, surface geophysical surveys, and tracer studies. This evaluation  
37 shall be presented in a report that includes the following components:



1 [Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Geologists, via letter dated April 6, 2006, North  
2 Carolina Board for Licensing of Soil Scientists, via letter dated December 1, 2005, and North  
3 Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors, via letter dated December 1, 2005, have  
4 determined that preparation of hydrogeologic description documents pursuant to this Paragraph  
5 constitutes practicing geology under G.S. 89E, soil science under G.S. 89F, or engineering under  
6 G.S. 89C.]

- 7 (A) a description of the regional and local geology and hydrogeology;
  - 8 (B) a description, based on field observations of the land application site, of the land  
9 application site topographic setting, streams, springs and other groundwater discharge  
10 features, drainage features, existing and abandoned wells, rock outcrops, and other features  
11 that may affect the movement of the contaminant plume and treated wastewater;
  - 12 (C) changes in lithology underlying the land application site;
  - 13 (D) depth to bedrock and occurrence of any rock outcrops;
  - 14 (E) the hydraulic conductivity and transmissivity of the affected aquifer(s) as determined by  
15 in-situ field testing, such as slug tests or pumping tests, in the intended area of irrigation;
  - 16 (F) depth to the seasonal high water table;
  - 17 (G) a discussion of the relationship between the affected aquifers of the land application site to  
18 local and regional geologic and hydrogeologic features;
  - 19 (H) a discussion of the groundwater flow regime of the land application site prior to operation  
20 of the proposed site and post operation of the proposed site focusing on the relationship of  
21 the site to groundwater receptors, groundwater discharge features, and groundwater flow  
22 media; and
  - 23 (I) if residuals are applied through fixed irrigation facilities or irrigation facilities fed through  
24 a fixed supply system only and if the SHWT is within six feet of the surface, a mounding  
25 analysis to predict the level of the SHWT after residuals land application.
- 26 (5) For land application sites onto which ~~but~~ residuals are applied through fixed irrigation facilities or  
27 irrigation facilities fed through a fixed supply system only, a water balance shall be provided to the  
28 Division by the Applicant applicant that determines required residuals storage based upon the most  
29 limiting factor of the hydraulic loading based on either the most restrictive horizon or groundwater  
30 mounding analysis; or nutrient management based on either agronomic rates for the specified cover  
31 crop or crop management requirements.
- 32 (6) A project evaluation and a receiver site management plan (if applicable) with recommendations  
33 concerning cover crops and their ability to accept the proposed application rates of liquid, solids,  
34 minerals and other constituents of the residuals shall be provided to the Division by the Applicant  
35 applicant.
- 36 (7) Property Ownership Documentation shall be provided to the Division by the Applicant applicant  
37 consisting of:

**Commented [A7]: Change:** Clarify that hydraulic conductivity and transmissivity shall be determined by in-situ field testing.

**Effect:** None, this has been a long standing requirement that the regulated community is accustomed to doing, and is recommended through current policy and guidelines.

- 1 (A) legal documentation of ownership (i.e., contract, deed or article of incorporation);  
2 (B) written notarized intent to purchase agreement signed by both parties, accompanied by a  
3 plat or survey map; or  
4 (C) written notarized lease agreement signed by both parties, specifically indicating the  
5 intended use of the property, as well as a plat or survey map. Lease agreements shall adhere  
6 to the requirements of 15A NCAC 02L .0107.
- 7 (e) For new and expanding surface disposal units:
- 8 (1) Site plans. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional land surveyor shall provide location information  
9 on boundaries and physical features not under the purview of other licensed professions. Site plans  
10 or maps shall be provided to the Division by the ~~Applicant~~ ~~appleeant~~ depicting the location,  
11 orientation and relationship of the surface disposal unit features including:  
12 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via  
13 letter dated December 1, 2005, that locating boundaries and physical features, not under the purview  
14 of other licensed professions, on maps pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing surveying  
15 under G.S. 89C.]
- 16 (A) a scaled map of the surface disposal unit, with topographic contour intervals not exceeding  
17 10 feet or 25 percent of total site relief and showing all surface disposal unit-related  
18 structures and fences within the surface disposal unit;  
19 (B) the location of all wells (including usage and construction details if available), streams  
20 (ephemeral, intermittent, and perennial), springs, lakes, ponds, and other surface drainage  
21 features within 500 feet of the surface disposal unit and delineation of the review and  
22 compliance boundaries;  
23 (C) setbacks as required by Rule .1108 of this Section; and  
24 (D) site property boundaries within 500 feet of the surface disposal unit.
- 25 (2) Engineering design documents. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional engineer shall prepare these  
26 documents. The following documents shall be provided to the Division by the ~~Applicant~~ ~~appleeant~~:  
27 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via  
28 letter dated December 1, 2005, that preparation of engineering design documents pursuant to this  
29 Paragraph constitutes practicing engineering under G.S. 89C.]
- 30 (A) engineering plans for the surface disposal unit and equipment except those previously  
31 permitted unless they are directly tied into the new units or are critical to the understanding  
32 of the complete process;  
33 (B) specifications describing materials to be used, methods of construction, and means for  
34 ensuring quality and integrity of the finished product including leakage testing; and  
35 (C) engineering calculations including hydraulic and pollutant loading, sizing criteria,  
36 hydraulic profile, and total dynamic head and system curve analysis for each pump.

1 (3) Soils Report. A soil evaluation of the surface disposal unit site shall be provided to the Division by  
2 the Applicant ~~appleeant~~ in a report that includes the following. If required by G.S. 89F, a soil  
3 scientist shall prepare this evaluation:

4 [Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Soil Scientists has determined, via letter dated  
5 December 1, 2005, that preparation of soils reports pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing  
6 soil science under G.S. 89F.]

7 (A) Field description of soil profile, based on examinations of excavation pits or auger borings,  
8 within seven feet of land surface or to bedrock describing the following parameters by  
9 individual diagnostic horizons: thickness of the horizon; texture; color and other diagnostic  
10 features; structure; internal drainage; depth, thickness, and type of restrictive horizon(s);  
11 and presence or absence and depth of evidence of any seasonal high water table (SHWT).  
12 Applicants may be required to dig pits when necessary for proper evaluation of the soils at  
13 the site.

14 (B) A soil map delineating major soil mapping units within the surface disposal unit site and  
15 showing all physical features, location of pits and auger borings, legends, scale, and a north  
16 arrow.

17 (4) A hydrogeologic description prepared by a Licensed Geologist, License Soil Scientist, or  
18 Professional Engineer if required by Chapters 89E, 89F, or 89C respectively of the subsurface to a  
19 depth of 20 feet or bedrock, whichever is less, shall be provided to the Division by the Applicant  
20 ~~appleeant~~. A greater depth of investigation is required if the respective depth is used in predictive  
21 calculations. This evaluation shall be based on borings for which the numbers, locations, and depths  
22 are sufficient to define the components of the hydrogeologic evaluation. In addition to borings,  
23 other techniques may be used to investigate the subsurface conditions at the site. These techniques  
24 include geophysical well logs, surface geophysical surveys, and tracer studies. This evaluation shall  
25 be presented in a report that includes the following components:

26 [Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Geologists, via letter dated April 6, 2006, North  
27 Carolina Board for Licensing of Soil Scientists, via letter dated December 1, 2005, and North  
28 Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors, via letter dated December 1, 2005, have  
29 determined that preparation of hydrogeologic description documents pursuant to this Paragraph  
30 constitutes practicing geology under G.S. 89E, soil science under G.S. 89F, or engineering under  
31 G.S. 89C.]

32 (A) a description of the regional and local geology and hydrogeology;

33 (B) a description, based on field observations of the site, of the site topographic setting,  
34 streams, springs and other groundwater discharge features, drainage features, existing and  
35 abandoned wells, rock outcrops, and other features that may affect the movement of the  
36 contaminant plume and treated wastewater;

37 (C) changes in lithology underlying the site;

- (D) depth to bedrock and occurrence of any rock outcrops;
  - (E) the hydraulic conductivity and transmissivity of the affected aquifer(s) as determined by in-situ field testing, such as slug tests or pumping tests, in the intended area of irrigation;
  - (F) depth to the seasonal high water table;
  - (G) a discussion of the relationship between the affected aquifers of the site to local and regional geologic and hydrogeologic features; and
  - (H) a discussion of the groundwater flow regime of the site prior to operation of the proposed unit and post operation of the proposed unit focusing on the relationship of the unit to groundwater receptors, groundwater discharge features, and groundwater flow media.
- (5) Property Ownership Documentation shall be provided to the Division by the Applicant ~~applicant~~ consisting of:
- (A) legal documentation of ownership (i.e., contract, deed or article of incorporation);
  - (B) written notarized intent to purchase agreement signed by both parties, accompanied by a plat or survey map; or
  - (C) written notarized lease agreement signed by both parties, specifically indicating the intended use of the property, as well as a plat or survey map. Lease agreements shall adhere to the requirements of 15A NCAC 02L .0107.

**Commented [A8]: Change:** Clarify that hydraulic conductivity and transmissivity shall be determined by in-situ field testing.

**Effect:** None, this has been a long standing requirement that the regulated community is accustomed to doing, and is recommended through current policy and guidelines.

*History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
Eff. September 1, 2006.*

1 15A NCAC 02T .1105 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1105 POLLUTANT LIMITS**

4 (a) ~~Bulk residuals or residuals that are sold or given away in a bag or other container~~ Residuals shall not be ~~land~~  
5 applied ~~to the land~~ if the concentration of any pollutant in the residuals exceeds the ceiling concentration for that  
6 pollutant as stipulated in the following (i.e., on a dry weight basis):

7

Pollutant	Ceiling Concentration
	(milligrams per kilogram)
Arsenic	75
Cadmium	85
Copper	4,300
Lead	840
Mercury	57
Molybdenum	75
Nickel	420
Selenium	100
Zinc	7,500

18

20 (b) ~~Bulk~~ Class B residuals shall not be ~~land~~ applied ~~to the land~~ if ~~the land~~ application causes the exceedance of the  
21 cumulative pollutant loading rate for any pollutant as stipulated in the following (i.e., on a dry weight basis):

22

Pollutant	Cumulative Pollutant
	Loading Rate
	(kilograms per hectare)
Arsenic	41
Cadmium	39
Copper	1,500
Lead	300
Mercury	17
Nickel	420
Selenium	100
Zinc	2,800

33

35 (1) A person shall determine compliance with the cumulative pollutant loading rates using one of the  
36 following methods:

**Commented [A9]:** Change: Add "Class B." Where applicable, Class A has been added throughout 15A NCAC 02T .1100.  
**Effect:** Clarifies the rules.

- 1 (A) by calculating the existing cumulative level of pollutants using actual analytical data from  
 2 all historical land application events of residuals not otherwise exempted by this Paragraph  
 3 or  
 4 (B) for land on which land application events of residuals has not occurred or for which the  
 5 data required in Rule .1105(b) is incomplete, by determining background concentrations  
 6 through representative soil sampling.

7 ~~(2) When applied to the land, bulk residuals shall be exempt from complying with this Paragraph as  
 8 long as they meet all of the following criteria:~~

- 9 ~~(A) the monthly average concentrations stipulated in Rule .1105(c) of this Section.~~  
 10 ~~(B) the pathogen reduction requirements stipulated in Rule .1106(b) of this Section, and~~  
 11 ~~(C) the vector attraction reduction requirements stipulated in Rule .1107 of this Section.~~

12 (c) **Bulk Class A** residuals shall not be applied ~~to a lawn, home garden, or public contact use site nor shall residuals~~  
 13 ~~be sold or given away in a bag or other container for application to the land~~ if the concentration of any pollutant in the  
 14 residuals exceeds the concentration for that pollutant as stipulated in the following (i.e., on a dry weight basis):

**Commented [A10]:** Change: Deleted. Redundant.  
 Effect: Simplifies the rules.

Pollutant	Monthly Average Concentration (milligrams per kilogram)
Arsenic	41
Cadmium	39
Copper	1,500
Lead	300
Mercury	17
Nickel	420
Selenium	100
Zinc	2,800

27 (d) ~~Bulk residuals~~ **Residuals** shall not be placed in a surface disposal unit if the concentration of any pollutant in the  
 28 residuals exceeds the concentration for that pollutant as stipulated in the following (i.e., on a dry weight basis):

Distance from Surface Disposal Unit Boundary to Closest Property Line (meters)	Ceiling Concentration (milligrams per kilogram)		
	Arsenic	Chromium	Nickel
0 to less than 25	30	200	210
25 to less than 50	34	220	240
50 to less than 75	39	260	270
75 to less than 100	46	300	320

1	100 to less than 125	53	360	390
2	125 <del>and greater to</del> less than 150	62	450	420
3	greater than 150	73	600	420

4  
5 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
6 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A11]: Change:** Reduce surface disposal ceiling concentration limits to meet 40 CFR 503 requirements and be in compliance with GS 150B-19.3.

**Effect:** Reduction in requirements for some facilities.

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .1106 is proposed for re adoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1106 PATHOGEN REDUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

4 (a) The following pathogen requirements shall be met when biological residuals are land applied ~~to the land~~ or placed  
5 in a surface disposal unit:

6 (1) The Class A pathogen requirements shall be met when ~~bulk~~ biological residuals are applied to a  
7 lawn, home garden, or public contact use site, or sold or given away in a bag or other container for  
8 land application ~~to the land~~.

9 (2) Biological residuals placed in a surface disposal unit shall be exempt from meeting the Class A or  
10 Class B pathogen requirements if the vector attraction reduction method in Rule .1107(b)(2) of this  
11 Section is met.

12 ~~(3) Programs involving the land application of biological residuals generated by wastewater treatment  
13 facilities treating industrial wastewater only that are operational at the time of this Rule's effective  
14 date shall comply with the requirements stipulated in this Rule no later than five years from the  
15 effective date of this Rule unless the Permittee is adhering to an established schedule in an individual  
16 permit, settlement agreement, special order pursuant to G.S. 143-215.2, or other similar document  
17 that establishes a later deadline.~~

18 ~~(3) The pathogen reduction requirements in Paragraphs (b)(2) and (c) of this Rule shall not apply for  
19 biological residuals generated from treatment of waste shown to not contain pathogens.~~

20 (b) ~~For Class A~~ biological residuals ~~to be classified as Class A with respect to pathogens, shall meet~~ the following  
21 ~~shall be met:~~

22 (1) The requirements in this Paragraph are met either prior to meeting or at the same time as vector  
23 attraction reduction requirements in Rule .1107 of this Section are met, unless the vector attraction  
24 reduction methods stipulated in Rule .1107(a)(6), Rule .1107(a)(7), and Rule .1107(a)(8) of this  
25 Section are met.

26 (2) The biological residuals are monitored at the time that the biological residuals are used or disposed  
27 or are prepared for sale or giving away in a bag or other container for land application ~~to the land~~  
28 for the density of fecal coliform or ~~Salmonella~~ Salmonella sp. bacteria to demonstrate the following:

29 (A) the density of fecal coliform is less than 1,000 Most Probable Number per gram of total  
30 solids (i.e., dry weight basis), or

31 (B) the density of ~~Salmonella~~ Salmonella sp. bacteria is less than three Most Probable Number  
32 per four grams of total solids (i.e., dry weight basis).

33 (3) The biological residuals meet one of the following alternatives:

34 (A) Time/Temperature. The temperature of the biological residuals shall be maintained at a  
35 specific value for a period of consecutive time in accordance with the following:

36				
37	Total Solids	Temperature (t)	Time	Equation to Determine
38	(percent)	(degrees Celsius)		Minimum Holding Time (D)

**Commented [A12]:** Change: Changes to exempt industrial facilities producing biological wastes from meet pathogen requirements intended for municipal wastes.  
**Effect:** Remove unnecessary requirements for industrial wastes free from human pathogens.

**Commented [A13]:** Change: Terminology correction.  
**Effect:** None.

**Commented [A14]:** Change: Terminology correction.  
**Effect:** None.



1				(days)
2	≥ 7	≥ 50	≥ 20 minutes	$\frac{131,700,000}{10^{0.1400t}}$
3				
4				
5	≥ 7	≥ 50	≥ 15 seconds <sup>1</sup>	$\frac{131,700,000}{10^{0.1400t}}$
6				
7				
8	< 7	≥ 50	≥ 15 seconds	$\frac{131,700,000}{10^{0.1400t}}$
9			<30 minutes	
10				
11	<7	≥ 50	≥ 30 minutes	$\frac{50,070,000}{10^{0.1400t}}$
12				
13				

1 – when residuals are heated by warmed gases or an immiscible liquid

- (B) Alkaline Treatment. The pH of the biological residuals shall be raised to above 12 and remains above 12 for 72 consecutive hours. The temperature of the biological residuals shall be above 52 degrees Celsius for 12 hours or longer during the period that the pH of the biological residuals is above 12. At the end of the 72-hour period during which the pH is above 12, the biological residuals shall be air dried to achieve a total solids greater than 50 percent.
- (C) Prior Testing for Enteric Viruses/Viable Helminth Ova. The biological residuals shall be analyzed prior to pathogen reduction treatment to determine whether the biological residuals contain enteric viruses or viable helminth ova. The density of enteric viruses prior to pathogen reduction treatment shall be less than one Plaque-forming Unit per four grams of total solids (i.e., dry weight basis) or the density of viable helminth ova shall be less than one per four grams of total solids (i.e., dry weight basis). When the density of enteric viruses or viable helminth ova are equal to or greater than these values, the biological residuals shall be considered ~~to be~~ Class A following pathogen reduction treatment if the resultant densities are less than these values and the operating parameters for the pathogen reduction treatment are documented to the satisfaction of the Division. After this demonstration, the biological residuals shall be considered ~~to be~~ Class A as long as the operating parameters for the pathogen reduction treatment are met and documented to the satisfaction of the Division.
- (D) No Prior Testing for Enteric Viruses/Viable Helminth Ova. The density of enteric viruses in the biological residuals shall be less than one Plaque-forming Unit per four grams of total solids (i.e., dry weight basis) or the density of viable helminth ova in the biological

1 residuals shall be less than one per four grams of total solids (i.e., dry weight basis) at the  
2 time that the biological residuals are used or disposed or is prepared for sale or giving away  
3 in a bag or other ~~container contained~~ for land application ~~to the land~~.

4 (E) Process to Further Reduce Pathogens - Composting. The biological residuals shall be  
5 composted using either the within-vessel method or the static aerated pile method, during  
6 which the temperature of the biological residuals is maintained at 55 degrees Celsius or  
7 higher for three consecutive days or longer. Alternatively, the biological residuals shall be  
8 composted using the windrow method, during which the temperature of the biological  
9 residuals is maintained at 55 degrees Celsius or higher for 15 consecutive days or longer.  
10 The windrow shall be turned five times during the period when the biological residuals are  
11 maintained at 55 degrees Celsius or higher, Natural decay of the biological residuals under  
12 uncontrolled conditions are not sufficient to meet this process.

13 (F) Process to Further Reduce Pathogens - Heat Drying. The biological residuals shall be dried  
14 by direct or indirect contact with hot gases to reduce the moisture content of the biological  
15 residuals to 10 percent or lower. During the process, either the temperature of the  
16 biological residuals particles exceeds 80 degrees Celsius or the wet bulb temperature of the  
17 gas in contact with the biological residuals as they leave the dryer exceeds 80 degrees  
18 Celsius.

19 (G) Process to Further Reduce Pathogens - Heat Treatment. The biological residuals shall be  
20 heated to a temperature of 180 degrees Celsius or higher for 30 minutes. This process is  
21 only available to biological residuals that are in a liquid state.

22 (H) Process to Further Reduce Pathogens - Thermophilic Aerobic Digestion. The biological  
23 residuals shall be agitated with air or oxygen to maintain aerobic conditions, and the mean  
24 cell residence time of the biological residuals shall be 10 days at between 55 and 60 degrees  
25 Celsius. This process is only available to biological residuals that are in a liquid state.

26 (I) Process to Further Reduce Pathogens - Beta Ray Irradiation. The biological residuals shall  
27 be irradiated with beta rays from an accelerator at dosages of at least 1.0 megarad at room  
28 temperature (i.e., approximately 20 degrees Celsius).

29 (J) Process to Further Reduce Pathogens - Gamma Ray Irradiation. The biological residuals  
30 shall be irradiated with gamma rays from certain isotopes, such as Cobalt 60 and Cesium  
31 137, at room temperature (i.e., approximately 20 degrees Celsius).

32 (K) Process to Further Reduce Pathogens - Pasteurization. The temperature of the biological  
33 residuals shall be maintained at 70 degrees Celsius or higher for 30 minutes or longer.

34 (c) ~~For Class B~~ biological residuals ~~to be classified as Class B with respect to pathogens~~ shall meet one of the  
35 following ~~shall be met~~:

36 (1) Fecal Coliform Density Demonstration. Seven samples of the biological residuals are collected at  
37 the time the residuals are used or disposed, and the geometric mean of the density of fecal coliform

1 in the samples collected is less than either 2,000,000 Most Probable Number per gram of total solids  
2 (i.e., dry weight) or 2,000,000 Colony Forming Units per gram of total solids (i.e., dry weight basis).

3 (2) Process to Significantly Reduce Pathogens. ~~The biological residuals~~ It shall be demonstrated that  
4 ~~one of the following processes has been met to processed in a process to~~ significantly reduce  
5 pathogens. ~~The processes to significantly reduce pathogens are as follows:~~

- 6 (A) Aerobic Digestion. Biological residuals are agitated with air or oxygen to maintain aerobic  
7 conditions for a specific mean cell time at a specific temperature. Values for the mean cell  
8 residence time and temperature are between 40 days at 20 degrees Celsius and 60 days at  
9 15 degrees Celsius.
- 10 (B) Air Drying. Biological residuals are dried on sand beds or on paved or unpaved basins for  
11 a minimum of three months. During two of the three months, the ambient average daily  
12 temperature is above zero degrees Celsius.
- 13 (C) Anaerobic Digestion. Biological residuals are treated in the absence of air for a specific  
14 mean cell residence time at a specific temperature. Values for the mean cell residence time  
15 and temperature are between 15 days at 35 to 55 degrees Celsius and 60 days at 20 degrees  
16 Celsius.
- 17 (D) Composting. Using either the within-vessel, static aerated pile, or windrow composting  
18 methods, the temperature of the biological residuals is raised to 40 degrees Celsius or  
19 higher and remains at 40 degrees Celsius or higher for five days. For four hours during the  
20 five days, the temperature in the compost pile exceeds 55 degrees Celsius. Natural decay  
21 of the biological residuals under uncontrolled conditions is not sufficient to meet this  
22 process
- 23 (E) Lime Stabilization. Sufficient lime is added to the biological residuals to raise the pH to  
24 12 after two hours of contact.

25  
26 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
27 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A15]:** Change: Clarification.

**Effect:** None.

1 15A NCAC 02T .1107 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1107 VECTOR ATTRACTION REDUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

4 (a) Biological residuals shall not be ~~land~~ applied ~~to the land~~ unless the requirements of one of the following vector  
5 attraction reduction alternatives have been met: ~~Programs involving the land application of biological residuals~~  
6 ~~generated by wastewater treatment facilities treating industrial wastewater only that are operational at the time of this~~  
7 ~~Rule's effective date shall comply with the requirements stipulated in this Rule no later than five years from the~~  
8 ~~effective date of this Rule unless the Permittee is adhering to an established schedule in an individual permit,~~  
9 ~~settlement agreement, special order pursuant to G.S. 143-215.2, or other similar document that establishes a later~~  
10 ~~deadline. The vector attraction reduction alternatives shall be as follows:~~

- 11 (1) 38-Percent Volatile Solids Reduction. The mass of the volatile solids in the biological residuals  
12 shall be reduced by a minimum of 38 percent between the time that the biological residuals enter  
13 the digestion process and the time it is land applied.
- 14 (2) 40-Day Bench Scale Test. A portion of previously anaerobically-digested biological residuals shall  
15 be further anaerobically-digested in the laboratory in a bench-scale unit for 40 additional days at a  
16 temperature between 30 and 37 degrees Celsius. The volatile solids in the biological residuals shall  
17 be reduced by less than 17 percent as measured from the beginning to the end of the test.
- 18 (3) 30-Day Bench Scale Test. A portion of previously aerobically-digested biological residuals shall  
19 be further aerobically-digested in the laboratory in a bench-scale unit for 30 additional days at a  
20 temperature of 20 degrees Celsius. The previously aerobically-digested biological residuals shall  
21 either have a concentration of two percent total solids or less or shall be diluted with effluent down  
22 to two percent total solids at the start of the test. The volatile solids in the biological residuals shall  
23 be reduced by less than 15 percent as measured from the beginning to the end of the test.
- 24 (4) Specific Oxygen Uptake Rate Test. The specific oxygen uptake rate (SOUR) for biological residuals  
25 treated in an aerobic process shall be equal to or less than 1.5 milligrams of oxygen per hour per  
26 gram of total solids (i.e., dry weight basis) corrected to a temperature of 20 degrees Celsius.
- 27 (5) 14-Day Aerobic Processes. The biological residuals shall be treated in an aerobic process for 14  
28 days or longer. During that time the temperature of the biological residuals shall be higher than 40  
29 degrees Celsius, and the average temperature of the biological residuals shall be higher than 45  
30 degrees Celsius.
- 31 (6) Alkaline Stabilization. The pH of the biological residuals shall be raised to 12 or higher by alkali  
32 addition and, without the addition of more alkali, shall remain at 12 or higher for two hours and then  
33 at 11.5 or higher for an additional 22 hours.
- 34 (7) Drying of Stabilized Residuals. The biological residuals shall be dried to 75 percent total solids if  
35 the biological residuals contain no unstabilized solids from a primary wastewater treatment process.  
36 Mixing of the biological residuals with other materials shall not be used to meet this alternative.

**Commented [A16]:** Change: Exempt industrial facilities producing biological wastes from meeting vector attraction reduction requirements intended for municipal wastes.

**Effect:** Remove unnecessary requirements for industrial wastes free from human pathogens.

- 1 (8) Drying of Unstabilized Residuals. The biological residuals shall be dried to 90 percent total solids  
2 if the biological residuals contain unstabilized solids from a primary wastewater treatment process.  
3 Mixing of the biological residuals with other materials shall not be used to meet this alternative.
- 4 (9) Injection.
- 5 (A) Biological residuals shall be injected below the land surface ~~of the land~~ in accordance with  
6 ~~40 CFR 503.33(b)(9)(ii); 40 CFR 503.33(a)(9)(ii); 40 CFR 503.33(b)(9)(ii).~~
- 7 (B) ~~If Class A with respect to pathogens, the~~ biological residuals shall be injected below the  
8 land surface within eight hours after being discharged from the pathogen treatment process.
- 9 (10) Incorporation.
- 10 (A) ~~If Class B with respect to pathogens, the~~ biological residuals shall be incorporated into the  
11 soil within six hours after land application ~~to the land~~.
- 12 (B) ~~If Class A with respect to pathogens, the~~ biological residuals shall be land applied ~~to the~~  
13 ~~land~~ within eight hours after being discharged from the pathogen treatment process.
- 14 (b) Biological residuals shall not be placed in a surface disposal unit unless one of the following vector attraction  
15 reduction alternatives have been met:
- 16 (1) Any alternative stipulated in Paragraph (a) of this Rule.
- 17 (2) Daily Cover. Biological residuals shall be covered with soil or other material at the end of each  
18 operating day.

19 (c) For biological residuals generated by wastewater treatment facilities treating industrial wastewater only, the vector  
20 attraction reduction requirements in Paragraph (a) of this Rule shall be met unless the Permittee demonstrates that the  
21 residuals are pathogen free, or meet the pathogen requirements in Rule .1106(b)(2).

22  
23 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
24 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A17]:** Change: Correct rule reference.  
Effect: None.

**Commented [A18]:** Change: Exempt industrial facilities producing biological wastes from meeting vector attraction reduction requirements intended for municipal wastes.  
Effect: Remove unnecessary requirements for industrial wastes free from human pathogens.

1 15A NCAC 02T .1108 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1108 SETBACKS**

4 (a) For residuals treatment and storage facilities, the following minimum setbacks (i.e., in feet) shall be as follows  
5 adhered to:

6	Habitable residences or places of public assembly under separate ownership, or	
7	not to be maintained as part of the project site <u>at the time of approval</u>	100
8	<u>Any private Private</u> or public water supply sources	100
9	Surface waters (streams – intermittent and perennial, lakes, perennial waterbodies, and wetlands)	50
10	<u>Any well Wells</u> with exception <u>of to</u> monitoring wells	
11		100
12	<u>Any property Property</u> lines	50

13 (b) For land onto which Class A bulk residuals are applied or stockpiled, the following minimum setbacks (i.e., in  
14 feet) shall be as follows adhered to:

15 ~~(1) — If the bulk residuals meet the requirements of Rules .1105(c), .1106(b), and .1107 of this Section:~~

	Liquid	Cake	
	Residuals	Residuals	
16			
17			
18	<u>Any private Private</u> or public water supply sources	100	100
19	Surface waters (streams - intermittent and perennial, perennial waterbodies,		
20	and wetlands)	100	25
21	Surface water diversions (ephemeral streams, waterways, ditches)	25	0
22	Groundwater lowering ditches (where the bottom of the ditch intersects		
23	the SHWT)	25	0
24	<u>Any well Wells</u> with exception <u>of to</u> monitoring wells	100	100
25	Bedrock outcrops	25	0

26 (c) For land onto which Class B residuals are applied or stockpiled, the following minimum setbacks (i.e., in feet)  
27 shall be as follows:

28 ~~(2) — If the bulk residuals do not meet the requirements of Rules .1105(c), .1106(b), and .1107 of this~~  
29 ~~Section:~~

	Surface	Surface	Injection /	
	Application	Application	Incorporation	
	by Vehicle	by Irrigation		
30				
31				
32				
33	Habitable residences or places of public assembly under			
34	separate ownership, or not to be maintained as part			
35	of the project site	400	400	200
36	Habitable residences or places of public assembly owned by			
37	the <u>Permittee permittee</u> , the owner of the land, or the			
38	lessee/operator of the land to be maintained as part			

**Commented [A19]: Change:** Specifically state that the setback for any habitable residence or place of public assembly under separate ownership is only applicable at the time of approval.

**Effect:** Eliminate the Permittee’s legal responsibility to maintain a setback when residences or places of public assembly under separate ownership are constructed after the non-discharge system has been permitted.

**Commented [A20]: Change:** Create paragraph for Class A setbacks.

**Effect:** Clarifies the rules, and allows for residuals to be noted as Class A or Class B.

**Commented [A21]: Change:** Capitalized “Permittee.” This change has been made throughout 15A NCAC 02T .1100.

**Effect:** Done for consistency.

1	of the project site	0	200	0
2	<del>Any property</del> Property-lines	50	150	50
3	Public rights of way	50	50	50
4	<del>Any private</del> Private or public water supply sources	100	100	100
5	Surface waters (streams - intermittent and perennial, perennial			
6	waterbodies, and wetlands)	<del>100-32.8</del> 100-32.8	<del>50-32.8</del> 50-32.8	
7	Surface water diversions (ephemeral streams, waterways, ditches)	25	<del>100</del> 25	25
8	Groundwater lowering ditches (where the bottom of the ditch			
9	intersects the SHWT)	25	100	25
10	Subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems	0	100	0
11	<del>Any well</del> Wells-with exception of <del>te</del> -monitoring wells	100	100	100
12	Bedrock outcrops	25	25	25
13	Top of slope of embankments or cuts of two feet or more in			
14	vertical height	15	15	15
15	<del>Any building</del> Building-foundations or basements	0	15	0
16	<del>Any water</del> Water-lines	0	10	0
17	<del>Swimming pools</del> 100 — 100 — 100			
18	Nitrification fields	0	20	0

**Commented [A22]:** Change: Update setback requirement to surface waters to match 40 CFR 503.14 and be in compliance with GS 150B-19.3.

**Effect:** Reduction of setback for some sites, increase risk of impact to surface waters.

**Commented [A23]:** Change: Update setback requirement to surface water diversions.

**Effect:** Setback is over burdensome and was an error during previous rulemaking.

(de) For the construction and operation of surface disposal units, the following minimum setbacks (i.e., in feet) shall be as follows adhered to:

21	Habitable residences or places of public assembly under separate ownership, or not to be			
22	maintained as part of the project site at the time of approval			
23				400
24	<del>Any property</del> Property-lines			50
25	Public rights of way			50
26	<del>Any private</del> Private or public water supply sources			100
27	Surface waters (streams - intermittent and perennial, perennial waterbodies, and wetlands)			100
28	Surface water diversions (ephemeral streams, waterways, ditches)			25
29	Groundwater lowering ditches (where the bottom of the ditch intersects the SHWT)			100
30	Subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems			100
31	<del>Any well</del> Wells-with exception of <del>te</del> -monitoring wells			
32	100			
33	<del>Any water</del> Water-lines			10
34	<del>Swimming pools</del>			100

**Commented [A24]:** Change: Create paragraph for Class B setbacks.

**Effect:** Clarifies the rules, and allows for residuals to be noted as Class A or Class B.

**Commented [A25]:** Change: Specifically state that the setback for any habitable residence or place of public assembly under separate ownership is only applicable at the time of approval.

**Effect:** Eliminates the Permittee's legal responsibility to maintain a setback when residences or places of public assembly under separate ownership are constructed after the non-discharge system has been permitted.

(e) Setback waivers from habitable residences or places of public assembly under separate ownership, or not to be maintained as part of the project site shall be written, notarized, and signed by all parties involved.

**Commented [A26]:** Change: Provide setback waiver allowances for habitable residences.

**Effect:** Provide in rule as opposed to current policy that this is allowed.

1 (f) Setbacks to property lines as noted in Paragraphs (a), (c) and (d) are not applicable when the Permittee; the entity  
2 from which the Permittee is leasing; or the entity that executed the notarized landowner agreement in 15A NCAC 02T  
3 .1104(c)(4) owns both parcels creating said property line.

4  
5 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
6 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A27]:** Change: Exempt the Permittee from complying with setbacks to property lines when the Permittee or the entity leasing the property to the Permittee owns both parcels creating the property line.

**Effect:** Removes a regulatory and financial burden that requires the Permittee to either combine parcels, or record setback waivers.

DRAFT



1 15A NCAC 02T .1109 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1109 OPERATION AND RESIDUALS MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

4 ~~(a) For residuals that are sold or given away in a bag or other container for application to the land, either a label shall~~  
5 ~~be affixed to the bag or other container or an information sheet shall be provided to the person who receives the~~  
6 ~~residuals. The label/information sheet shall contain the following information:~~

- 7 ~~(1) the name and address of the person who prepared the residuals and~~  
8 ~~(2) a statement that land application of the residuals shall be prohibited except with the instructions on~~  
9 ~~the label/sheet.~~  
10 ~~(3) that residuals shall be applied at agronomic rates and recommended rates for intended uses.~~

11 (ab) For residuals land application onto which bulk residuals are applied, the following shall apply:

- 12 (1) Residuals Bulk residuals shall not be land applied to the land under the following conditions:
- 13 (A) if the requirements specified by 40 CFR 503.14(a) as stated on January 1, 1996 and
  - 14 incorporated by reference cannot be met;
  - 15 (B) if the application causes prolonged nuisance conditions;
  - 16 (C) if the land fails to assimilate the bulk residuals or the application causes the contravention
  - 17 of surface water or groundwater standards;
  - 18 (D) if the land is flooded, frozen, or snow-covered or is otherwise in a condition such that
  - 19 runoff of the residuals would occur;
  - 20 (E) within the 100-year flood elevation unless the bulk residuals are injected or incorporated
  - 21 within a 24-hour period following the residuals land application event;
  - 22 (F) during precipitation events or within 24 hours following a rainfall event of 0.5 inches or
  - 23 greater in a 24-hour period;
  - 24 (G) if the slope of the land is greater than 10 percent when bulk liquid residuals are surface
  - 25 applied, and if the slope of the land is greater than 18 percent when bulk liquid residuals
  - 26 are injected or incorporated;
  - 27 (H) if the land does not have an established vegetative cover crop unless (1) the land is in a
  - 28 state or federal no till program or (2) the bulk residuals are incorporated within a 24-hour
  - 29 period following the residuals land application event or injected;
  - 30 (I) if the vertical separation of the seasonal high water table and the depth of residuals
  - 31 application is less than one foot;
  - 32 (J) if the vertical separation of the depth to bedrock and the depth of residuals application is
  - 33 less than one foot; or
  - 34 (K) application exceeds agronomic rates except for dedicated sites where the Applicant
  - 35 applicant has specifically requested higher rates in an applications pursuant to Rule
  - 36 .1104(d) of this Section.

**Commented [A28]:** Change: Moved to paragraph (c) of this rule.

**Effect:** Clarifies and simplifies the rule.

**Commented [A29]:** Change: Add no-till programs to exemption list.

**Effect:** Allows no-till programs to not have an established vegetative cover.

1 (2) ~~Class B land application sites shall have For land onto which bulk residuals that do not meet the~~  
2 ~~requirements of Rule .1106(b) of this Section are applied;~~ the following public access restrictions  
3 ~~shall be adhered to:~~

4 (A) public access to public contact sites shall be restricted for one calendar year after any  
5 residuals land application event;

6 (B) public access to land that is not a public contact site shall be restricted for 30 days after any  
7 residuals land application event; and

8 (C) public access to land associated with a dedicated land application site shall be restricted  
9 continuously while the land is permitted for active use and for one calendar year after the  
10 final residuals land application event.

11 (3) ~~Class B land application sites shall have For land onto which bulk residuals that do not meet the~~  
12 ~~requirements of Rule .1106(b) of this Section are applied;~~ the following harvesting and grazing  
13 restrictions ~~shall be adhered to:~~

14 (A) animals shall not be allowed to graze on land for 30 calendar days after any residuals land  
15 application event;

16 (B) food crops, feed crops, and fiber crops shall not be harvested for 30 calendar days after any  
17 residuals land application event;

18 (C) food crops with harvested parts that touch the residuals/soil mixture and are totally above  
19 the land surface shall not be harvested for 14 months after any residuals land application  
20 event;

21 (D) food crops with harvested parts below the land surface ~~of the land~~ shall not be harvested  
22 for 20 months after any residuals land application event when the residuals remain on the  
23 land surface for four months or longer prior to incorporation into the soil;

24 (E) food crops with harvested parts below the land surface ~~of the land~~ shall not be harvested  
25 for 38 months after any residuals land application event when the residuals remain on the  
26 land surface for less than four months prior to incorporation into the soil; and

27 (F) turf grown on land where residuals are applied shall not be harvested for one calendar year  
28 after any residuals land application event.

29 ~~(b) Class A residuals that are sold or given away in a bag or other container for land application are exempt from~~  
30 ~~Paragraph (a) of this Rule.~~

31 ~~(c) Class A residuals that are sold or given away in a bag or other container for land application, shall either have a~~  
32 ~~label affixed to the bag or other container or an information sheet shall be provided to the person who receives the~~  
33 ~~residuals. The label/information sheet shall contain the following information:~~

34 (1) the name and address of the person who prepared the residuals and

35 (2) a statement that land application of the residuals shall be prohibited except with the instructions on  
36 the label/sheet.

37 (3) that residuals shall be applied at agronomic rates and recommended rates for intended uses.

- 1 (de) For surface disposal units, the following conditions shall be met:
- 2 (1) For new and expanding surface disposal units, the following conditions shall be met.
- 3 (A) Surface disposal units shall not be located in a seismic impact zone unless designed to
- 4 withstand the maximum recorded horizontal ground level acceleration.
- 5 (B) Surface disposal units shall not be located less than 60 meters from a fault that has
- 6 displacement in Holocene time.
- 7 (C) Surface disposal units shall not be located within an unstable area.
- 8 (D) Surface disposal units shall not be located within the 100-year floodplain.
- 9 (E) Surface disposal units shall not restrict base flood flow.
- 10 (F) The vertical separation of the seasonal high water table and the bottom of surface disposal
- 11 units shall not be less than three feet.
- 12 (G) Surface disposal units shall be provided with a liner system with a maximum hydraulic
- 13 conductivity of  $10^{-7}$  centimeters per second. If cake residuals are to be placed in the unit,
- 14 a leachate collection system shall be required. If liquid residuals are to be placed in the
- 15 unit, a decanting system and freeboard marker shall be required.
- 16 (2) The following conditions shall be met while surface disposal units are permitted for active use and
- 17 for three calendar years after closure:
- 18 (A) The requirements specified by 40 CFR 503.24(a) as stated on January 1, 1996 and
- 19 incorporated by reference shall be met.
- 20 (B) Surface disposal units shall not cause prolonged nuisance conditions.
- 21 (C) Surface disposal units shall not cause the contravention of surface water or groundwater
- 22 standards.
- 23 (D) Runoff from a 24-hour 25-year storm event, decant water, and leachate (i.e., as applicable)
- 24 shall be collected from surface disposal units.
- 25 (E) If biological residuals are placed in the surface disposal unit, the concentration of methane
- 26 gas shall not exceed 25 percent of the lower explosive limit for methane gas in any structure
- 27 within the surface disposal unit boundary.
- 28 (F) If biological residuals are placed in the surface disposal unit, the concentration of methane
- 29 gas shall not exceed the lower explosive limit for methane gas at any property line of the
- 30 surface disposal unit.
- 31 (G) Public access to surface disposal units shall be restricted continuously.
- 32 (H) Animals shall not be allowed to graze on surface disposal units.
- 33 (I) Food crops, feed crops, and fiber crops shall not be harvested from surface disposal units.
- 34 (3) Following active use, surface disposal units shall be closed. Permits for surface disposal units shall
- 35 be maintained for a minimum of three years following successful closure. Requests for approval of
- 36 closure plans shall be submitted to the Division at least 180 days prior to the date that a surface
- 37 disposal unit is to be closed and shall include the following information:

- 1 (A) how the surface disposal unit will be closed;
- 2 (B) a discussion of how the leachate collection system will be operated and maintained, if
- 3 applicable;
- 4 (C) a description of the system used to monitor the air for methane gas in the air in any
- 5 structures within the surface disposal unit boundary and at the property line of the surface
- 6 disposal unit, if applicable;
- 7 (D) a discussion of how public access to the surface disposal unit will be restricted; and
- 8 (E) proof that the deed for the surface disposal unit property has been amended to provide
- 9 permanent written notification to subsequent owners of the property that the property was
- 10 used for the purposes of operating a surface disposal unit.

11  
12 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
13 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .1110 is proposed for readoption.

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02T .1110 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE PLAN**

4 (a) An Operation and Maintenance Plan shall be maintained for all residuals management programs. The plan shall:

- 5 (1) describe the operation of the program and any associated facilities and equipment in sufficient detail
- 6 to show what operations are necessary for the program to function and by whom the functions are
- 7 to be conducted;
- 8 (2) describe anticipated maintenance of facilities and equipment that are associated with the program.
- 9 (3) include provisions for safety measures including restriction of access to the site and equipment, as
- 10 appropriate;
- 11 (4) include spill control provisions including:
- 12 (Aa) response to upsets and bypasses including control, containment, and remediation; and
- 13 (Bb) contact information for program personnel, emergency responders, and regulatory
- 14 agencies;
- 15 (5) detail procedures for sampling and monitoring to ensure that the program stays in compliance with
- 16 this Section and any issued permit; and
- 17 (6) for surface disposal units, detail procedures for post-closure care management.

18 (b) The Permittee shall ensure that an electronic or physical copy of their permit and the Operation and Maintenance

19 Plan noted in Paragraph (a) is available when land applying residuals.

20 (c) Residuals shall be stored or staged in a manner to prevent runoff of leachate and other wastewaters generated from

21 residuals storage or staging.

22 (d) Class A residuals may be staged at the application site for up to 30 days for biological residuals, and 60 days for

23 non-biological residuals. Storage or staging that exceeds these limits shall require written approval from the Division.

24 (e) Class B residuals shall not be stored or staged at any land application site without prior written approval from the

25 Division.

26 (f) Inspections and maintenance shall be performed on storage, distribution, and application facilities.

27 (g) Class B land application areas shall be clearly marked on each site prior to and during any residuals application

28 event.

29  
30 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
31 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A30]: Change:** Delete "Plan."  
**Effect:** None. Allows rule section to encompass all operation and maintenance activities at a facility.

**Commented [A31]: Change:** Require copy of permit and O&M Plan be available during application.  
**Effect:** None, current permit requirement.

**Commented [A32]: Change:** Require residuals be stored in a manner to prevent runoff.  
**Effect:** None, current permit requirement.

**Commented [A33]: Change:** Allow staging storage of Class A residuals on application sites.  
**Effect:** Gives Permittee flexibility necessary to apply the residuals.

**Commented [A34]: Change:** Clarify that storage of Class B residuals must be approved.  
**Effect:** Specifies in rule what current policy, and allows for storage of Class A material without requiring permit mod, or Division approval.

**Commented [A35]: Change:** Require inspections and maintenance.  
**Effect:** None, current permit requirement.

**Commented [A36]: Change:** Require Class B sites be flagged prior to operation.  
**Effect:** None, current permit requirement. Ensures setbacks are met.

1 15A NCAC 02T .1111 is proposed for readoption.

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1111 MONITORING AND REPORTING**

4 (a) Representative samples of residuals that are prepared for land application ~~to the land~~ or placed in a surface disposal  
5 unit shall be collected and analyzed.

6 (b) The analytical methods listed in 40 CFR 503.8(b) ~~as stated on January 1, 1996~~ shall be incorporated into this  
7 Section by reference.

8 (c) Residuals land applied ~~to the land~~ or placed in a surface disposal unit shall be monitored for pollutants as listed in  
9 Rule .1105(a) and Rule .1105(d) of this Section as well as Rule .1106 and Rule .1107 as applicable at the frequency  
10 as stipulated in the following:

11

Metric Tons per 365 day period	Monitoring Frequency
(Dry Weight Basis)	
Greater than zero but less than 290	Once per year
Equal to or greater than 290 but less than 1,500	Once per quarter (four times per year)
Equal to or greater than 1,500 but less than 15,000	Once per 60 days (six times per year)
Equal to or greater than 15,000	Once per month (12 times per year)

18

19 (d) A report of all monitoring and reporting requirements as specified in the permit shall be submitted to the Division  
20 by the ~~Permittee~~ permittee annually on or before March 1st of each calendar year.

21 (e) All records shall be retained for a minimum of five years.

22

23 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

24 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

**Commented [A37]:** Change: Remove date reference for analytical method.  
**Effect:** Allow for the most recent version of the reference document to be used.

1  
2 **SECTION .1200 – COAL COMBUSTION PRODUCTS MANAGEMENT**  
3  
4

5 15A NCAC 02T .1201 is proposed for readoption

6  
7 **15A NCAC 02T .1201 SCOPE**

8 (a) This Section applies to the treatment, storage, transportation, and beneficial reuse use, and disposal of coal  
9 combustion products (CCPs) that are defined as wastewater treatment residuals. Not regulated under this Section is  
10 the treatment, storage, transportation, use, or disposal of:

- 11 (1) CCPs that are not generated from a wastewater treatment facility; and
- 12 (2) CCPs that are transported out of state for treatment, storage, use, or ~~disposal; disposal; and~~
- 13 ~~(3) CCPs that are used for structural fill.~~

14 (b) ~~CCPs~~ may be distributed for the following uses including:

- 15 (1) Fuel for combustion in boilers, furnaces, etc. for energy recovery.
- 16 (2) Material for manufacturing of concrete products, asphalt products, brick products, lightweight  
17 aggregate, roofing materials, insulation products, plastics, paints, bowling balls, cosmetics, and  
18 other manufactured products in which the CCPs are encapsulated in the manufactured product.
- 19 (3) Daily, intermediate, and final cover as well as any other use at a landfill as approved by the Division  
20 of Waste Management.
- 21 (4) Material for traction control during snow and ice events.
- 22 (5) Substitute for blasting grit, roofing granules, and filter cloth precoat for residuals dewatering.
- 23 (6) Flowable fill for backfill of trenches for potable water mains as approved by the Division of  
24 Environmental Health, sanitary sewers, storm drainage structures, and other similar uses where  
25 flowable fill is used in lieu of compacted soil.
- 26 (7) Raw product for the stabilization of residuals.
- 27 (8) Soil nutrient additive, amendment, or other agricultural purpose.
- 28 (9) Overlay for roads, residential driveways, farm roads, and high-traffic farm areas.
- 29 (10) Bedding for pipes, railroad beds, and underground storage tanks.
- 30 ~~(11) Structural fill.~~

31  
32 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
33 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39

**Commented [A1]:** Change: Remove requirements for structural fill activities

**Effect:** Removes conflict with, SL 2014-211 (S729) which established requirements for structural fill activities.

**Commented [A2]:** Change: Remove requirements for structural fill activities

**Effect:** Removes conflict with, SL 2014-211 (S729) which established requirements for structural fill activities.

1 15A NCAC 02T .1202 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1202 DEFINITIONS**

4 As used in this Section:

5 (1) ~~"Coal combustion products" or "CCPs" shall mean fly ash, bottom ash, boiler slag, flue gas emission~~  
6 ~~control products, mill rejects, and cenospheres resulting from the combustion solely of coal, oil, or~~  
7 ~~natural gas; the combustion of any mixtures of coal, oil, or natural gas; or the combustion of any~~  
8 ~~mixture of coal and up to a 50 percent mixture of other fuels as provided for in 58 FR 42466. "Coal~~  
9 ~~Combustion Residuals" or "CCRs" shall have the same meaning as defined in G.S. 130A-290.~~

10 (2) "Dry weight basis" shall mean the weight calculated after the ~~CCPs~~ have been dried at 105 degrees  
11 Celsius until they reach a constant mass.

12 (3) "Flowable fill" shall mean a controlled, low strength, cementitious material that is used primarily as  
13 a backfill in lieu of compacted soil and typically exhibits a compressive strength of greater than 30  
14 pounds per square inch.

15 (4) "Land application" shall mean the spraying or spreading of CCPs onto the land surface; the injection  
16 of CCPs below the land surface; or the incorporation of CCPs into the soil so that the CCPs can  
17 condition the soil or fertilize crops or vegetation grown in the soil.

18 (5) "Monthly average" shall mean the arithmetic mean of all measurements taken during the month.

19 (6) "Pollutant limit" shall mean a numerical value that describes the amount of a pollutant allowed per  
20 unit amount of CCPs.

21 (7) "Source of CCPs" shall mean the point of origin of the CCPs such as a coal fired power plant's  
22 wastewater treatment system.

23 ~~(8) "Structural fill" shall mean an engineered fill constructed using CCPs that is properly placed in~~  
24 ~~accordance with this Section and compacted. This shall include fill used for embankments,~~  
25 ~~greenscapes, foundations, construction foundations, and for bases/sub-bases under a structure or a~~  
26 ~~footprint of a paved road, parking lot, sidewalk, walkway, or similar structure.~~

27 (9) "Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure" shall mean EPA Test Method Number 1311 as  
28 described in EPA publication SW-846, entitled Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste,  
29 Physical/Chemical Methods.

30

31 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

32 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

33

34

35

36

37

38

**Commented [A3]:** Change: update terminology to match SL 2014-2100, and G.S. 130A 309.290 (changes made throughout Section)

**Effect:** Definition for Coal Combustion Residuals (CCR) is set by Statute, change will reduce confusion.

**Commented [A4]:** Change: Remove definition for "structural fill"

**Effect:** Removes conflict with, SL 2014-211 (S729) which established requirements structural fill activities.



1 15A NCAC 02T .1203 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1203 PERMITTING BY REGULATION**

4 (a) The following activities are deemed permitted in accordance with Rule .0113 of this Subchapter provided the  
5 activity does not result in any violations of water quality standards (i.e., ground or surface), there is no direct discharge  
6 to surface waters, the generator of the CCPs, provides the information required by Rule .1207(a) of this Section to the  
7 recipient of the CCPs, and all other specified criteria required for the specific activity is met:

8 (1) Use of CCPs as fuel for combustion in boilers, furnaces, etc. for energy recovery.

9 (2) Use of CCPs as material for manufacturing concrete products, asphalt products, brick products,  
10 lightweight aggregate roofing materials, insulation products, plastics, paints, bowling balls,  
11 cosmetics and other manufactured products in which the CCPs are encapsulated in the manufactured  
12 product.

13 (3) Use or disposal of CCPs in a solid waste facility permitted by the Division of Waste Management  
14 that is approved to receive the CCPs.

15 (4) Use of CCPs as material for traction control during snow and ice events, provided that the CCPs do  
16 not exceed the leachate concentrations of concern in Rule .1205(a) of this Section.

17 (5) Use of CCPs as a substitute for blasting grit, roofing granules, and filter cloth precoat for residuals  
18 dewatering, provided that the CCPs do not exceed the leachate concentrations of concern in Rule  
19 .1205(a) of this Section.

20 (6) Use of CCPs in flowable fill for backfill of trenches for potable water mains as approved by the  
21 Division of Environmental Health, sanitary sewers, storm drainage structures, and other trenching  
22 uses provided that the CCPs do not exceed the leachate concentrations of concern in Rule ~~.1206(a)~~  
23 .1205(a) of this Section.

24 (7) Use of CCPs as a raw product for the stabilization of residuals.

25 (8) Land application sites onto which CCPs are land applied, provided that the following criteria are  
26 met:

27 (A) the CCPs meet the pollutant limits in Rule .1205 of this Section, **and**

28 (B) the land application activities meet all applicable conditions of Rule .1108(b)(1) and  
29 Rule.1109(b)(1) of this **Subchapter, Subchapter, and**

30 (C) Less than 12,400 tons are applied to any one site.

31 ~~(9) Use of CCPs as a base or subbase under a structure or footprint of a paved road, parking lot,~~  
32 ~~sidewalk, or similar structure as long as the total depth of CCPs does not exceed one foot.~~

33 (b) Unless otherwise specified in Rule .1203(a) of this Section, CCPs that are used for the activities deemed permitted  
34 in this Rule are not subject to the pollutant limits in Rule .1205 of this Section.

35 (c) The Director may determine that a system should not be deemed permitted in accordance with this Rule and Rule  
36 .0113 of this Subchapter. This determination shall be made in accordance with Rule .0113(e) of this Subchapter.

37

38 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

**Commented [A5]:** Change: Corrected Rule Reference in  
.1203(a)(6)

**Effect:** None.

**Commented [A6]:** Change: Add requirements for land  
application events less than 12,400 tons be deemed permitted.

**Effect:** None.

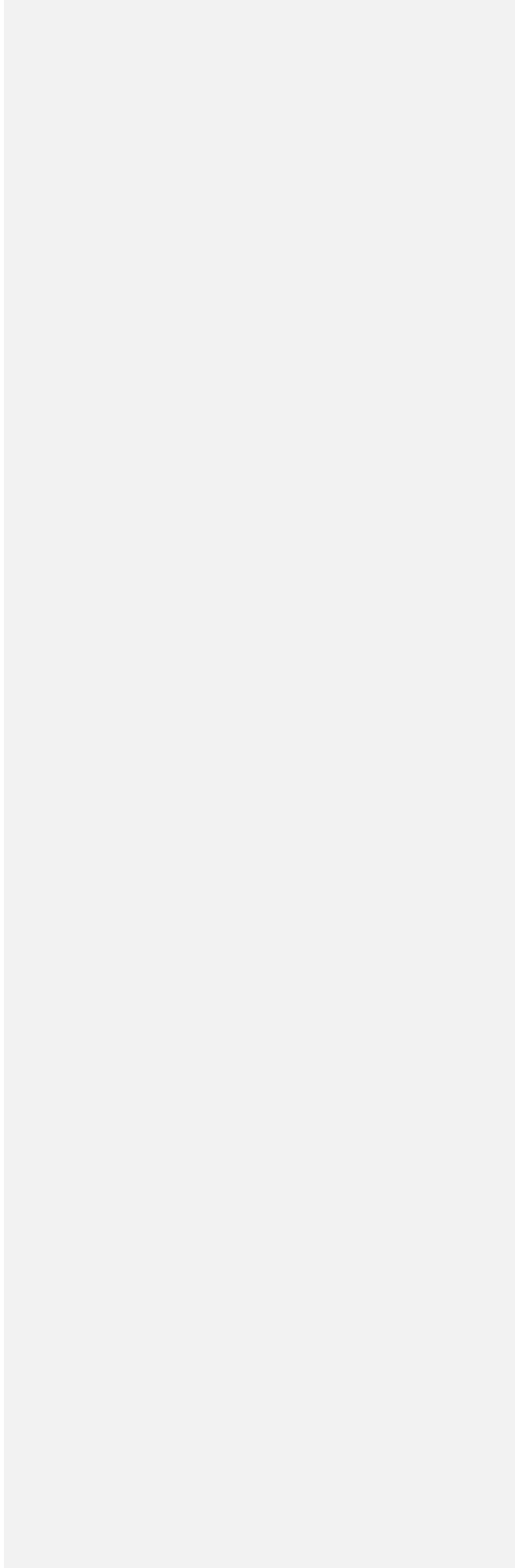
**Commented [A7]:** Change: Removed use of CCR as a base of  
subbase for consideration for deemed permitted status to be  
consistent with requirements of SL 20014-211

**Effect:** None.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37

*Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT



1 15A NCAC 02T .1204 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1204 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS**

4 (a) The requirements in this Rule apply to activities not deemed permitted under Rule .1203 of this Section.

5 (b) For new and modified sources of CCPs:

6 (1) Site plans or maps shall be provided to the Division by the applicant depicting the location of the  
7 source.

8 (2) An analysis of the CCPs shall be provided to the Division by the applicant. The analysis shall  
9 include all pollutants identified in Rule .1205 of this Section. If the CCPs are to be used in a land  
10 application, the analyses shall also include nutrients and micronutrients.

11 (3) A sampling/monitoring plan that describes how Rule .1205 of this Section shall be complied with  
12 shall be provided to the Division by the applicant.

13 (c) For uses of CCPs not already approved by the applicant's/Permittee's individual permit, information shall be  
14 provided to the Division by the applicant that describes and explains site-specific engineering or institutional controls  
15 proposed to prevent adverse impacts to public health and the environment.

16 ~~(d) For the use of CCR for land application with greater than 12,400 tons of CCP to be applied to a single site,  
17 documentation supporting that environmental releases to groundwater, surface water, and soil are comparable to or  
18 lower than those from analogous products made without CCR, or that environmental releases to groundwater, surface  
19 water, or soil will be at or below relevant regulatory and health-based benchmarks for human and ecological receptors  
20 during use.~~

21 ~~(d) For new and expanding structural fill sites or sites where CCPs are used for bedding if the bedding is applied at a  
22 depth greater than two feet underneath the structure:~~

23 ~~(1) Site plans. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional land surveyor shall provide location information  
24 on boundaries and physical features not under the purview of other licensed professions. Site plans  
25 or maps shall be provided to the Division by the applicant depicting the location, orientation, and  
26 relationship of the CCPs use site's features including:~~

27 ~~[Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via  
28 letter dated December 1, 2005, that locating boundaries and physical features, not under the purview  
29 of other licensed professions, on maps pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing surveying  
30 under G.S. 89C.]~~

31 ~~(A) a scaled map of the site, with topographic contour intervals not exceeding 10 feet or 25  
32 percent of total site relief and showing all site-related structures and fences within the site;~~

33 ~~(B) the location of all wells (including usage and construction details if available), streams  
34 (ephemeral, intermittent, and perennial), springs, lakes, ponds, and other surface drainage  
35 features within 500 feet of the CCPs use boundary and delineation of the review and  
36 compliance boundaries;~~

37 ~~(C) setbacks as required by Rule .1206 of this Section; and~~

38 ~~(D) site property boundaries within 500 feet of the CCPs use boundary.~~

**Commented [A8]:** Change: Add requirements for land application events greater than 12,400 tons to be consistent with 40 CFR 257.53(4)

**Effect:** Establishes criteria for approval of certain CCR land application activities.

- 1 ~~(2) Information shall be provided to the Division that describes and explains site specific engineering~~  
2 ~~or institutional controls proposed to prevent adverse impacts to public health and the environment.~~  
3 ~~(3) Property Ownership Documentation of the site where the CCPs are to be used shall be provided to~~  
4 ~~the Division. This documentation shall consist of:~~  
5 ~~(A) legal documentation of ownership (i.e., contract, deed or article of incorporation);~~  
6 ~~(B) written notarized intent to purchase agreement signed by both parties, accompanied by a~~  
7 ~~plat or survey map; or~~  
8 ~~(C) easements specifically indicating the intended use of the property, as well as a plat or~~  
9 ~~survey map. Easements shall adhere to the requirements of 15A NCAC 02L.0107.~~  
10 (e) The submittal process for information listed in Paragraph (c) of this Rule shall not be required if a permit from  
11 the Division has been issued that specifically addresses the use of CCPs from the source of CCPs, at ~~new and~~  
12 ~~expanding structural fill sites or~~ sites where CCPs are used for bedding.  
13 ~~(f) A compliance boundary shall be established for all structural fill sites not subject to Rule .1203 of this Section and~~  
14 ~~the permittee shall comply with the provisions of 15A NCAC 02L.0107.~~

15  
16 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
17 Eff. September 1, 2006.  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37

**Commented [A9]:** Change: Remove requirements for structural fill activities

**Effect:** Removes conflict with, SL 2014-211 (S729) which established requirements structural fill activities.

1 15A NCAC 02T .1205 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1205 POLLUTANT LIMITS**

4 (a) Except as provided for in Rule .1203 of this Section, CCPs shall not be distributed for use or used if the  
5 concentration of any pollutant during the performance of a Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure of the CCPs  
6 exceeds the leachate concentration of concern for that pollutant as stipulated in the following:

7	Pollutant	Leachate Concentration of Concern
8		(milligrams per liter)
9	Arsenic	5.0
10	Barium	100.0
11	Cadmium	1.0
12	Chromium	5.0
13	Lead	5.0
14	Mercury	0.2
15	Selenium	1.0
16	Silver	5.0

17 (b) Except as provided for in Rule .1203 of this Section, CCPs shall not be distributed for use or used if the  
18 concentration of any pollutant in the CCPs exceeds the ceiling concentration for that pollutant as stipulated in the  
19 following (i.e., on a dry weight basis):

20	Pollutant	Ceiling Concentration
21		(milligrams per kilogram)
22	Arsenic	75
23	Cadmium	85
24	Copper	4,300
25	Lead	840
26	Mercury	57
27	Molybdenum	75
28	Nickel	420
29	Selenium	100
30	Zinc	7,500

31 (c) Except as provided for in Rule .1203 of this Section, CCPs shall not be distributed for use or used if the  
32 concentration of any pollutant in the CCPs exceeds the concentration for that pollutant as stipulated in the following  
33 (i.e., on a dry weight basis):

34	Pollutant	Monthly Average Concentration
35		(milligrams per kilogram)
36	Arsenic	41
37	Cadmium	39
38	Copper	1,500

1	Lead	300
2	Mercury	17
3	Molybdenum	75
4	Nickel	420
5	Selenium	100
6	Zinc	2,800

7 (d) CCPs may be distributed for use or used if the limits specified in Paragraphs (a), (b), or (c) of this Rule are not  
8 met provided that the following criteria are met:

- 9 (1) The potential release of pollutants from the CCPs to the environment is minimized to the extent  
10 practicable, and
- 11 (2) The applicant shall demonstrate to the Division the ability to meet the applicable surface water  
12 quality or groundwater quality standards at the compliance boundary at the site of use is  
13 demonstrated.

14  
15 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
16 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37

1 15A NCAC 02T .1206 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1206 SETBACKS**

4 For areas for the storage of ~~CCPs and sites where CCPs are used for structural fill and bedding, where the bedding is~~  
5 ~~applied at a depth greater than two feet underneath the structure,~~ the following minimum setbacks (i.e., in feet) shall  
6 be adhered to:

7	Private or public water supply sources	100
8	Surface waters (streams - intermittent and perennial, lakes,	
9	perennial waterbodies, and wetlands)	50
10	Wells with exception to monitoring wells	100
11	Seasonal high water table	2

12 All distances are horizontal distances except for the distance from a seasonal high water table which is a measured as  
13 a vertical distance.

14

15 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
16 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

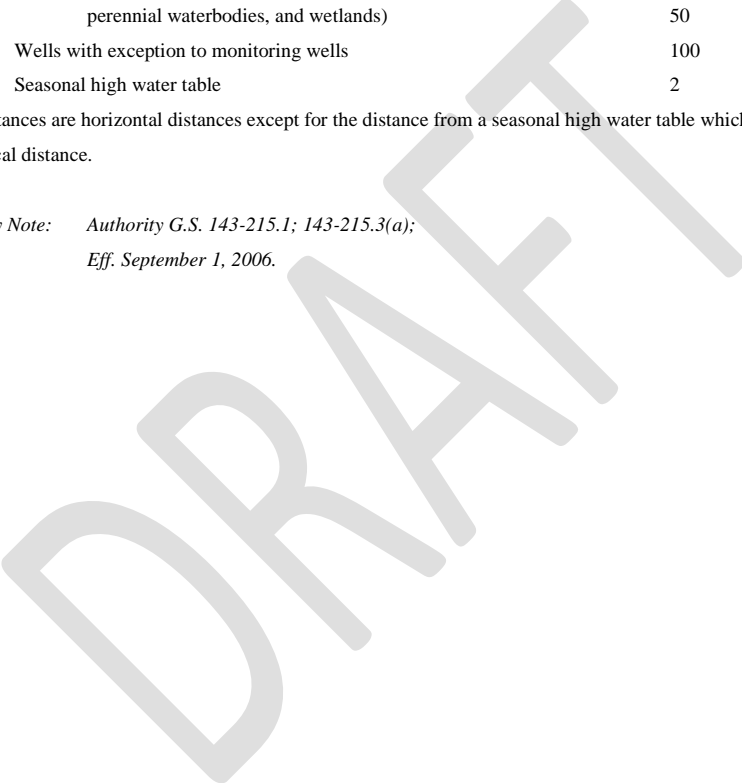
35

36

37

38

**Commented [A10]:** Change: Remove restrictions for “structural fill” type uses  
**Effect:** Removes conflict with, SL 2014-211 (S729) which established requirements structural fill activities.



1 15A NCAC 02T .1207 is proposed for readoption  
2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1207 OPERATION AND MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

4 (a) For CCPs to be distributed for use, the following shall be provided by the permittee to the person who receives  
5 the CCPs:

- 6 (1) the name and address of the person who distributed the CCPs;
- 7 (2) materials safety data, pursuant to 29 CFR 1910.1200, for the CCPs;
- 8 (3) guidance regarding how to comply with Paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this Rule;
- 9 (4) guidance regarding requirements stipulated by this Section that are specific to the intended use and  
10 must be followed by the recipient of the CCPs; and
- 11 (5) a statement that use of the CCPs shall be prohibited unless in compliance with the guidance  
12 provided.

13 (b) CCPs shall be transported in a manner that does not cause nuisances and hazards to public health or safety or  
14 otherwise cause an adverse impact.

15 (c) The person distributing CCPs shall take preparatory measures to store CCPs prior to distribution for use, as well  
16 as prior to use, to prevent unpermitted runoff to surface waters.

17 (d) The person distributing CCPs shall take actions necessary to prevent wind erosion and surface runoff from  
18 conveying CCPs onto adjacent property or into any surface waters prior to distribution for use as well as after use.

19  
20 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
21 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38



1 15A NCAC 02T .1208 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1208 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE PLAN**

4 An Operation and Maintenance Plan shall be maintained for all CCPs management programs. The plan shall:

- 5 (1) describe the operation of the program and any associated wastewater treatment systems and  
6 equipment in sufficient detail to show what operations are necessary for the program to function and  
7 by whom the functions are to be conducted;
- 8 (2) describe anticipated maintenance of wastewater treatment systems and equipment that are  
9 associated with the program;
- 10 (3) include provisions for safety measures including restriction of access to the site and equipment, as  
11 appropriate;
- 12 (4) include spill control provisions including:
  - 13 (a) response to spills including control, containment, and remediation and
  - 14 (b) contact information for program personnel, emergency responders, and regulatory  
15 agencies; and
- 16 (5) describe the sampling and analysis protocol used to ensure that the program complies with this  
17 Section and any issued permits.

18

19 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
20 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

1 15A NCAC 02T .1209 is proposed for readoption  
2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1209 MONITORING AND REPORTING**

4 (a) Records shall be maintained by the permittee of all CCPs distributed for use or used and shall include the  
5 following:

- 6 (1) source, volume and type of CCPs distributed for use or used;
- 7 (2) date of CCPs distributed for use or used; and
- 8 (3) name of the initial recipient of the CCPs and a description of their intended use.

9 (b) A report of all monitoring and reporting requirements as specified in the permit shall be submitted annually to the  
10 Division by the Permittee on or before March 1<sup>st</sup> of each calendar year.

11 (c) All records shall be retained for a minimum of five years.

12

13 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);

14 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

DRAFT

1 15a ncaC 02t .1301 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1301 SCOPE**

4 The rules in this Section apply to all persons proposing to construct, modify, expand, or operate an animal waste  
5 management system. These Rules do not apply to manure haulers regulated pursuant to Section .1400 of this  
6 Subchapter.

7

8 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a); 143-215.10A;*

9 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

10 *Amended Eff. Date TBD.*

1 15A NCAC 02T .1302 is proposed for readoption

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02T .1302 DEFINITIONS**

4 The definitions used for the purpose of this Section shall be as defined in G.S. 143-215.10B, in Rule .0103 in this  
5 Subchapter, in Rule .1102 in this Subchapter, and as follows:

6 (1) "Animal waste management plan" means a plan to properly collect, store, treat or apply animal  
7 waste to the land in an environmentally safe manner developed in accordance with G.S. 143-  
8 215.10C.

9 (2) "Animal Waste Residuals" means residuals that have been generated during the treatment of animal  
10 waste.

11 (3) "Bag or other container" shall mean a bag, bucket, bin, box, carton, vehicle, trailer, tanker, or an  
12 open or closed receptacle with a load capacity of 1.102 short tons or one metric ton or less.

13 (4) "Bulk animal waste residuals" shall mean animal waste residuals that are transported and not sold  
14 or given away in a bag or other container for application to the land.

15 (5) "Expanded animal waste management system" means animal waste treatment and storage facilities  
16 which require an increase over the existing animal waste design treatment and storage capacity due  
17 to an increase in the permitted steady state live weight at the feedlot.

18 (6) "New animal waste management system" means animal waste management systems which are  
19 constructed and operated at a site where no feedlot existed previously or where a system serving a  
20 feedlot which has been abandoned or unused for a period of four years or more and is then put back  
21 into service, service, or where a permit for a system has been rescinded and is then reissued when  
22 the permittee confines animals in excess of the thresholds established in G.S. 143-215.10.B.  
23 Notwithstanding Rule .1307(a) of this Section, a 'new animal waste management system' shall not  
24 apply to a facility where a system serving a feedlot which has been abandoned or unused for a period  
25 of less than five years and then put back into service or if all of the following conditions are met:

26 (A) Has had no animals on site for five continuous years or more;

27 (B) Notifies the Division in writing at least 60 days prior to bringing any animals back on to  
28 the site;

29 (C) The system depopulated after January 1, 2005, and the system ceased operation no longer  
30 than 10 years prior to the current date;

31 (D) At the time the system ceased operation, the system was in compliance with an individual  
32 permit or a general permit issued pursuant to G.S. 143-215.10C;

33 (E) The Division issues an individual permit or certificate of coverage under a general permit  
34 issued pursuant to G.S. 143-215.10C for operation of the system before any animals are  
35 brought on the facility;

36 (F) The permit for the animal waste management system does not allow production, measured  
37 by steady state live weight, to exceed the greatest steady state live weight previously  
38 permitted for the system under G.S. 143-215.10C;

**Commented [A1]:** Added to support new .1310.  
Definitions similar/same as 02T .1100 Section.

**Commented [A2]:** Struck to more clearly state the current  
implementation of this rule. Not more restrictive.  
No effect.

**Commented [A3]:** Definition Changed as required by  
2015 SB513 (S.L.215-263)

1           (G) No component of the animal waste management system, other than an existing barn or land  
2           application site, shall be constructed on land that is located within the 100-year floodplain;  
3           and

4           (H) The inactive animal waste management system was not closed using the expenditure of  
5           public funds and was not closed pursuant to a settlement agreement, court order, cost share  
6           agreement, or grant condition.

7           (74) "NRCS" means the U.S. Department of Agriculture - Natural Resources Conservation Service.

8           History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a); 143-215.10A; S.L.2015-263;

9           Eff. September 1, 2006.

10           Amended Eff. Date TBD.

11

1 15A NCAC 02T .1303 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1303 PERMITTING BY REGULATION**

4 (a) The following systems are deemed permitted pursuant to Rule .0113 of this Subchapter provided the system meets  
5 the criteria in Rule .0113 of this Subchapter and all criteria required for the specific system in this Rule:

6 (1) Systems that do not meet the criteria of an animal operation permitted under Rule .1304 or Rule  
7 .1305 of this Subchapter and all other systems not specifically mentioned in this Section if:

8 ~~(A) the waste is land applied at no greater than agronomic rates to land owned by the waste~~  
9 generator or under the waste generators authority; ~~agronomic rates must be met.~~

**Commented [A4]:** Reformatted for clarity

10 ~~(B) the storage and land application of waste is not closer than 100 feet of a well;~~

11 ~~(C) animal waste is not applied on land that is flooded, saturated with water, frozen, or snow~~  
12 ~~covered at the time of land application; and~~

**Commented [A5]:** Added here to match other well setbacks throughout 02T

13 ~~(D) no animal waste is land applied during precipitation events.~~

**Commented [A6]:** These two new requirements are added to directly prevent discharges of waste.

14 (2) Poultry operations which use a dry litter system with more than 30,000 birds and that do not meet  
15 the criteria specified in Rule .1305 of this Subchapter if:

16 (A) records are maintained for a minimum of three years which include the dates the litter was  
17 removed, the estimated amount of litter removed and the location of the sites where the  
18 litter was land applied by the poultry operation;

**Commented [A7]:** Added for clarification. No effect..

19 (B) the waste is applied at no greater than agronomic rates;

20 ~~(C) a vegetative buffer (separation) of at least 25 feet is maintained from a perennial stream or~~  
21 ~~perennial waterbody for land application sites;~~

**Commented [A8]:** New requirement for application by owner to match requirement for application by 3<sup>rd</sup> party

22 ~~(D) land application of litter is not closer than 100 feet from a well;~~

**Commented [A9]:** Added to here to match well setbacks throughout 02T.

23 ~~(E) litter is stockpiled not closer than 100 feet from a perennial stream, or perennial waterbody,~~  
24 ~~or well;~~

**Commented [A10]:** Added here to match other well setbacks.

25 ~~(F) litter is not stockpiled uncovered for greater than 15 days; and~~

26 ~~(G) animal waste is not applied on land that is flooded, saturated with water, frozen, or snow~~  
27 ~~covered at the time of land application;~~

**Commented [A11]:** These two new requirements are added to directly prevent discharges of waste.

28 ~~(H) no animal waste is land applied during precipitation events; and~~

29 ~~(I) if a manure hauler is used, records must be maintained of the dates the litter was removed,~~  
30 ~~the estimated amount of litter removed, and name, address and phone number of the~~  
31 ~~manure hauler.~~

32 (3) Land application sites under separate ownership from the waste generator, receiving animal waste  
33 from animal waste management systems which are deemed permitted, when all the following  
34 conditions are met:

35 (A) the waste is applied at no greater than agronomic rates; ~~and~~

36 ~~(B) the storage and land application of animal waste is not closer than 100 feet from a well;~~

**Commented [A12]:** Added here to match well setbacks throughout 02T.

37 ~~(C) a vegetative buffer (separation) of at least 25 feet is maintained from a perennial stream or~~  
38 ~~perennial waterbody;~~

- 1                   (D) animal waste is not applied on land that is flooded, saturated with water, frozen, or snow  
2                   covered at the time of land application; and  
3                   (E) no animal waste is land applied during precipitation events.

4 (b) The Director may determine that a system should not be deemed permitted in accordance with this Rule and Rule  
5 .0113 of this Subchapter. This determination shall be made in accordance with Rule .0113(e) of this Subchapter.

6  
7 *History Note:*    *Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a); 143-215.10A;*  
8                    *Eff. September 1, 2006.*  
9                    *Amended Eff. Date TBD.*

**Commented [A13]:** These two new requirements are added to directly prevent discharges of waste.

1 15A NCAC 02T .1304 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1304 STATE PERMITTING REQUIREMENTS**

4 (a) This rule applies to animal waste management systems that meet the definition of an animal operation in G.S.  
5 143-215.10B but are not subject to regulation under Rule .1305.

6 (b) An animal waste management plan shall be submitted as follows:

7 (1) The animal waste management practices or combination of practices which are selected to comprise  
8 a plan for a specific facility must meet NRCS standards, or the standard of practices adopted by the  
9 Soil and Water Conservation Commission pursuant to ~~15A NCAC 06F .0104 02 NCAC 59E .0104~~,  
10 or standards for any combination of practices which provide water quality protection and are  
11 approved by one of these two agencies; and all applicable state statutes and rules at the time of  
12 development or design. NRCS standards relating to phosphorus application rates for animal waste  
13 are not incorporated as part of this rule.

14 (2) As required by G.S. 143-215.10C, plans must be approved by a technical specialist and the  
15 certificate must be submitted to the Division on Division supplied forms or forms approved by the  
16 Division as providing the same information as required by the Division's forms. The technical  
17 specialist must certify that the best management practices that comprise the plan meet the applicable  
18 standards and specifications.

19 ~~(3)~~(3) The waste shall not be applied at greater than agronomic rates.

20 ~~(4)~~(4) The land application and siting setbacks must meet the applicable conditions established in G.S.  
21 106-803 and NRCS standards at the time of site construction or at the time the land application site  
22 is first put into use.

23 (5) Notwithstanding Rule .1304(b)(4) of this Section, land application of waste shall be no closer than  
24 100 feet from a well and no closer than 200 feet from a dwelling not owned by the waste generator  
25 at the time the land application site is first put into use.

26 (6) Notwithstanding Rule .1304(b)(4) of this Section, aA vegetative buffer (separation) of at least 25  
27 feet is maintained from a perennial stream or perennial waterbody for land application sites.

28 (7) The waste shall not be applied on land that is flooded, saturated with water, frozen, or snow covered  
29 at the time of land application.

30 (8) Land application of waste is prohibited during precipitation events.

31 (9) All waste application equipment must be tested and calibrated at least once every two calendar years,  
32 and the results must be documented on forms supplied by or approved by the Division as providing  
33 the same information as required by the Division's forms.

34 (10) Highly visible waste-level gauges shall be installed and maintained to mark the level of the waste  
35 in each animal waste lagoon or storage pond that does not gravity feed through a free flowing  
36 transfer pipe into a subsequent waste storage structure. The gauge shall have readily visible  
37 permanent markings.

**Commented [A14]:** Reference correction. No Effect.

**Commented [A15]:** Clarification regarding applicable setbacks, especially in GS106-803, that changed over time. No effect.

**Commented [A16]:** Not new requirement. Required by old NRCD 633 Standard. When standard change it didn't give distance, rather "as required by..." No effect.

**Commented [A17]:** No new requirement. Added for clarification. No effect.

**Commented [A18]:** No effect. Codifying in rule some permit conditions that have been in place for 10+years. Not new requirement for permitted facilities.



1           ~~(4)~~(11) New and expanded animal waste treatment systems such as lagoons and waste storage structures  
2           shall be located at least 100 feet from a perennial stream or perennial waterbody. For new and  
3           expanding systems, this setback requirement shall also apply to areas in feedlots where an  
4           established vegetative cover will not be maintained because of the concentration of animals, with  
5           the exception of stock trails and stream crossings.

6           ~~(6)~~(12) For animal waste management facilities desiring to increase their animal population beyond that  
7           permitted, a new individual permit or new certificate of coverage to operate under a general permit  
8           must be issued before the additional animals are stocked.

9           (c) For each change of ownership of the system, the new owner must notify the Division in writing within 60 days of  
10          transfer of ownership.

11          (d) New and expanding swine facilities must demonstrate compliance with Rule .1307 of this Section prior to  
12          receiving a permit from the Division.

13  
14          *History Note:*    Authority G.S. ~~106-803~~; 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a); 143-215.10A; 143-215.10C; 143-215.10I;  
15                            Eff. September 1, 2006;  
16                            Amended Eff. Date TBD; January 1, 2009.

1 15A NCAC 02T .1305 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1305 NPDES PERMITTING REQUIREMENTS**

4 (a) This Rule applies to animal waste management systems subject to regulation under 40 CFR § 122.23 and G.S.  
5 143-215.10C.

6 (b) With the exception of dry litter poultry systems, an animal waste management plan shall be submitted as follows:

7 (1) The animal waste management practices or combination of practices which are selected to comprise  
8 a plan for a specific facility must meet NRCS standards, or the standard of practices adopted by the  
9 Soil and Water Conservation Commission pursuant to ~~15A NCAC 06F .0104~~ 02 NCAC 59E .0104,  
10 or standards for any combination of practices which provide water quality protection and are  
11 approved by one of these two agencies; and all applicable state statutes and rules and all applicable  
12 federal requirements at the time of development or design.

13 (2) As required by G.S. 143-215.10C, plans must be approved by a technical specialist and the  
14 certificate must be submitted to the Division on Division supplied forms or forms approved by the  
15 Division as providing the same information as required by the Division's forms. The technical  
16 specialist must certify that the best management practices that comprise the plan meet the applicable  
17 standards and specifications.

18 ~~(5)(3)~~ The waste shall not be applied at greater than agronomic rates.

19 ~~(3)(4)~~ The land application and siting setbacks must meet the applicable conditions established in G.S.  
20 106-803, and NRCS standards and ~~40 CFR Part 412~~ at the time of site construction or at the time  
21 the land application site is first put into use.

22 (5) The land application and siting setbacks must meet the applicable conditions established in 40 CFR  
23 Part 412.

24 (6) Notwithstanding Rule .1305(b)(4) of this Section, land application of waste shall be no closer than  
25 100 feet from a well and no closer than 200 feet from a dwelling not owned by the waste generator  
26 at the time the land application site is first put into use.

27 (7) The waste shall not be applied on land that is flooded, saturated with water, frozen, or snow covered  
28 at the time of land application.

29 (8) Land application of waste is prohibited during precipitation events.

30 (9) All waste application equipment must be tested and calibrated at least once every calendar year, and  
31 the results must be documented on forms supplied by or approved by the Division as providing the  
32 same information as required by the Division's forms.

33 (10) Highly visible waste-level gauges shall be installed and maintained to mark the level of the waste  
34 in each animal waste lagoon or storage pond that does not gravity feed through a free flowing  
35 transfer pipe into a subsequent waste storage structure. The gauge shall have readily visible  
36 permanent markings.

37 ~~(4)(11)~~ New and expanded animal waste treatment systems such as lagoons and waste storage structures  
38 shall be located at least 100 feet from a perennial stream or perennial waterbody. For new and

**Commented [A19]:** Reference Correction. No Effect.

**Commented [A20]:** Clarification regarding applicable setbacks, especially in GS106-803, that changed over time. No effect.

**Commented [A21]:** Moved 40 CFR to separate condition, as some CWA requirement do not allow for grandfathered setbacks. No effect.

**Commented [A22]:** No effect. Not new requirement. Required by old NRCS 633 Standard. When standard change it didn't give distance, rather "as required by..."

**Commented [A23]:** No effect. Codifying in rule some permit conditions that have been in place for 10+years. Not new requirement for permitted facilities.

1 expanding systems, this setback requirement shall also apply to areas in feedlots where an  
2 established vegetative cover will not be maintained because of the concentration of animals, with  
3 the exception of stock trails and stream crossings.

4 ~~(6)~~(12) For animal waste management facilities desiring to increase their animal population beyond that  
5 permitted, a new individual permit or new certificate of coverage to operate under a general permit  
6 must be issued before the additional animals are stocked.

7 (c) Dry litter poultry systems, for the purpose of this Rule and G.S. 143-215.10C, shall submit an animal waste  
8 management plan as follows:

9 (1) The animal waste management practices or combination of practices which are selected to comprise  
10 a plan for a specific facility must meet NRCS standards, or the standard of practices adopted by the  
11 Soil and Water Conservation Commission, or standards for any combination of practices which  
12 provide water quality protection and are approved by one of these two agencies; and all applicable  
13 state statutes and rules and all applicable federal requirements at the time of development or design.

14 (2) The land application and siting setbacks must meet the conditions established in NRCS standards  
15 and 40 CFR Part 412 at the time of construction.

16 (3) New and expanded animal waste structures such as houses and dry stacks shall be protected from  
17 the 100-year flood as determined by the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

18 (4) The waste shall not be applied at greater than agronomic rates.

19 (5) Notwithstanding Rule .1305(c)(2) of this Section, land application of waste shall be no closer than  
20 100 feet from a well and no closer than 200 feet from a dwelling not owned by the waste generator.

21 (6) The waste shall not be applied on land that is flooded, saturated with water, frozen, or snow covered  
22 at the time of land application.

23 (7) Land application of waste is prohibited during precipitation events.

24 (8) All waste application equipment must be tested and calibrated at least once every calendar year, and  
25 the results must be documented on forms supplied by or approved by the Division as providing the  
26 same information as required by the Division's forms.

27 (9) Highly visible waste-level gauges shall be installed and maintained to mark the level of the waste  
28 in each animal waste lagoon or storage pond that does not gravity feed through a free flowing  
29 transfer pipe into a subsequent waste storage structure. The gauge shall have readily visible  
30 permanent markings.

31 ~~(5)~~(10) For animal waste management facilities desiring to increase their animal population beyond that  
32 permitted, a new individual permit or new certificate of coverage to operate under a general permit  
33 must be issued before the additional animals are stocked.

34 (d) For each change of ownership of the system, the new owner must notify the Division in writing within 60 days of  
35 transfer of ownership.

36 (e) Systems shall meet all applicable requirements of 40 CFR Part 122 and 40 CFR Part 412.

**Commented [A24]:** Not new requirement. Required by old NRCD 633 Standard. When standard change it didn't give distance, rather "as required by..."

**Commented [A25]:** No effect. Codifying in rule some permit conditions that have been in place for 10+years. Not new requirement for permitted facilities.

1 (f) New and expanding swine facilities must demonstrate compliance with Rule .1307 of this Section prior to receiving  
2 a permit from the Division.

3

4 *History Note:* Authority G.S. ~~106-803~~; 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a); 143-215.10A; 143-215.10C; 143-215.10I;

5 Eff. September 1, 2006;

6 Amended Eff. Date TBD; January 1, 2009.

1 15A NCAC 02T .1306 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1306 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS**

4 (a) Any containment basin, such as a lagoon or a waste storage structure, permitted at an animal operation other than  
5 a cattle facility under this Section shall continue to be subject to the conditions and requirements of the facility's permit  
6 until closed to NRCS standards and the permit is rescinded by the Division. Closure shall include pre-notification to  
7 the Division and submittal of closure form supplied by the Division or forms approved by the Division as providing  
8 the same information as required by the Division's forms within 15 days of completion of closure.

9 (b) Any Containment basin, such as a lagoon or a waste storage structure, permitted at a cattle facility under this  
10 Section shall continue to be subject to the conditions and requirements of the facility's permit until that permit is  
11 rescinded by the Division. Upon request of the permittee, the permit may be rescinded by the Division prior to closure  
12 of the containment basin if the cattle facility has not met the definition of an animal operation as established in G.S.  
13 143-215.120B for the previous three years or longer. Upon permit rescission, the following requirements shall apply:

14 (1) The cattle facility shall be subject to the requirements of Rule .1303 of this Section and Rule .0113  
15 of the Subchapter until the containment basin is closed to NRCS standards..

16 (2) The farm owner shall maintain records of land application and weekly records of containment basin  
17 waste levels on forms provided by or approved by the Division.

18 (3) Closure shall include pre-notification to the Division and submittal of closure form supplied by the  
19 Division or forms approved by the Division as providing the same information as required by the  
20 Division's forms within 15 days of completion of closure.

21 (c) The Division shall have the authority to deny a request for permit rescission based on the factors set out in Rule  
22 .0113(e) of this Subchapter.

24 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a); 143-215.10A; S.L.2013-413;*

25 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

26 *Amended Eff. Date TBD.*

**Commented [A26]:** Changes made are a requirement of 2013 HB 74 (SL 2013-413).

1 15A NCAC 02T .1307 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1307 SWINE WASTE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM PERFORMANCE STANDARDS**

4 (a) This Rule applies to animal waste management systems subject to regulation under G.S. 143-215.10I and S.L.  
5 2015-263.

6 (b) An animal waste management system that serves a swine farm subject to regulation under G.S. 143-215.10I, shall  
7 meet all of the following performance standards:

8 (1) Eliminate the discharge of animal waste to surface waters and groundwater through direct discharge,  
9 seepage, or runoff. To meet this standard:

10 (A) Earthen structures must be designed and constructed with synthetic liners to eliminate  
11 seepage.

12 (B) Solids storage structures shall meet applicable engineering practices and NRCS design  
13 standards.

14 (C) The Certified Animal Waste Management Plan (CAWMP) must include all components as  
15 listed in G.S. 143-215.10C(e) and meet current NRCS standards for a Comprehensive  
16 Nutrient Management Plan (CNMP) as defined by Part 600, ~~Subpart E~~ of the NRCS  
17 National Planning Procedures Handbook, which are hereby incorporated by reference,  
18 including any subsequent additions or amendments. The handbook may be downloaded at  
19 no cost from the NRCS website:

20 [http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/afo/cnmp\\_guide\\_index.html](http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/afo/cnmp_guide_index.html)

21 <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/site/national/home/>

22 (D) Swine waste treatment structures that automatically convey swine waste using pumps must  
23 have audible and visible high water alarms with an auto dialer device set to contact the  
24 farm owner or farm manager; a gravity overflow to a basin that can contain the flow rate  
25 of the largest pump in the system for the maximum amount of time that an operator will  
26 not be on-site; or a secondary containment structure designed, constructed, and operated to  
27 contain the volume of the largest animal waste treatment structure and the flow rate of the  
28 largest pump in the system for the maximum amount of time that an operator will not be  
29 on-site.

30 (E) No more than the equivalent volume of one month of design flow of untreated swine waste  
31 shall be accumulated and stored prior to the initiation of treatment.

32 (2) Substantially eliminate atmospheric emission of ammonia. To meet this standard:

33 (A) Combined ammonia emissions from swine waste treatment and storage structures may not  
34 exceed an annual average of 0.2 kg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/wk/1,000 kg of steady-state live weight;

35 (B) Ammonia emissions from land application sites shall not exceed an annual average of 0.2  
36 kg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/wk/1,000 kg of steady-state live weight; and

37 (C) Ammonia emissions from the swine farm must not exceed an annual average of 0.9 kg  
38 NH<sub>3</sub>-N/wk/1,000 kg of steady-state live weight.

**Commented [A27]:** Clarification to include Statute Requirements.

**Commented [A28]:** Reference correction.

- 1 (3) Substantially eliminate the emission of odor that is detectable beyond the boundaries of the parcel  
2 or tract of land on which the swine farm is located. To meet this standard, swine waste management  
3 systems must reduce odor levels, frequency, and duration from the whole farm, such that the  
4 requirements of 15A NCAC 02D .1808 are met at the property boundary.
- 5 (4) Substantially eliminate the release of disease-transmitting vectors and airborne pathogens. To meet  
6 this standard:
- 7 (A) Swine waste management systems shall meet the vector attraction reduction requirements  
8 in Rule .1107 of this Subchapter for the land application of separated solids and animal  
9 waste residuals.
- 10 (B) Swine waste management systems shall meet the pathogen reduction requirements in Rule  
11 .1106 of this Subchapter for Class A biosolids that are to be land applied pursuant to Rule  
12 .1106(a)(1) or for Class B biosolids that are to be otherwise applied to land.
- 13 (C) Fecal coliform concentrations in the final liquid effluent shall not exceed an annual average  
14 of 7,000 Most Probable Number/100mL.
- 15 (5) Substantially eliminate nutrient and heavy metal contamination of soil and groundwater. To meet  
16 this standard, swine waste management systems that land apply effluent shall:
- 17 (A) Meet the current NRCS requirements for a Comprehensive Nutrient Management Plan  
18 (CNMP) as defined by Part 600, ~~Subpart E~~ of the NRCS National Planning Procedures  
19 Handbook; and
- 20 (B) Demonstrate through predictive calculations or modeling that land application of swine  
21 waste at the proposed rate will not cause or contribute to a violation of groundwater  
22 standards under 15A NCAC 02L.

23  
24 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a); 143-215.10A; 143-215.10C; 143-215.10I; S.L.2015-263;  
25 *Eff. January 1, 2009.*  
26 Amended Eff. Date TBD.

1 15A NCAC 02T .1308 is proposed for readoption

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02T .1308 EVALUATION AND APPROVAL OF SWINE WASTE MANAGEMENT**  
4 **SYSTEMS**

5 (a) This Rule establishes requirements for the evaluation, approval and permitting of swine waste management  
6 systems that are required to meet the performance standards in Rule .1307 of this Section.

7 (b) APPLICATION: The applicant shall submit a permit application in writing to the Division showing that a swine  
8 waste management system meets the performance standards. The application shall include the following:

- 9 (1) operation and maintenance procedures, system classification, proposed management entity and  
10 system operator requirements;
- 11 (2) a description of the swine waste management system, including materials used in construction, and  
12 its proposed use;
- 13 (3) a summary of any literature, published research, and previous experience with and performance of  
14 a waste management system of similar waste characteristics;
- 15 (4) results of 12 months of testing, research or monitoring of pilot- or full-scale operational system(s);  
16 and shall identify whether the testing, research or monitoring provided was conducted by a third  
17 party research or testing organization;
- 18 (5) documentation of the protocol used to evaluate the performance of the swine waste management  
19 system;
- 20 (6) the identity and qualifications, if applicable, of any proposed research or testing organization and  
21 the principal investigators, and an affidavit certifying that the organization and principal  
22 investigators have no conflict of interest and do not stand to gain financially from the sale of the  
23 technology;
- 24 (7) an affidavit certifying that the swine waste management system submitted for approval is the same  
25 as the certified or listed product; or identify any modifications made to the submitted system;
- 26 (8) a procedure to address system malfunction and replacement;
- 27 (9) notification of any proprietary or trade secret information, system, component, or device;
- 28 (10) engineering design documents. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional engineer shall prepare these  
29 documents. The following documents shall be provided to the Division by the applicant:
  - 30 (A) engineering plans for the entire system, including treatment, storage, application, and  
31 disposal facilities and equipment except those previously permitted unless those previously  
32 permitted are directly tied into the new units or are critical to the understanding of the  
33 complete process;
  - 34 (B) specifications describing materials to be used, methods of construction, and means for  
35 ensuring quality and integrity of the finished product including leakage testing; and
  - 36 (C) engineering calculations including hydraulic and pollutant loading for each treatment unit,  
37 treatment unit sizing criteria, hydraulic profile of the treatment system, total dynamic head  
38 and system curve analysis for each pump, buoyancy calculations, and irrigation design;



- 1 (11) a complete permit application in accordance with Section .0100 of this Subchapter; and
- 2 (12) In lieu of the requirements of Subparagraphs (b)(3) through (b)(6), the applicant may submit data
- 3 from a full-scale facility previously permitted by the Division.
- 4 (c) APPROVAL OF NEW OR EXPANDING SWINE WASTE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS: The Division shall
- 5 review all applications submitted in accordance with Rule .0107 of this Subchapter. The Division shall approve the
- 6 swine waste management system in accordance with Rule .0108 of this Subchapter, when the applicant can show that
- 7 the performance standards of Rule .1307 of this Section will be met.
- 8 (d) MONITORING REQUIREMENTS: Once the newly permitted system reaches full capacity or within six months,
- 9 whichever comes sooner, the permittee shall monitor system performance for two years with quarterly sampling to
- 10 assure that the treatment system is meeting performance standards. If, after two years the treatment system is
- 11 compliant with Rule .1307 of this Section, the permittee shall monitor for compliance with the performance standards
- 12 in Rule .1307 on the following schedule:
- 13 (1) Ammonia emissions monitoring from swine waste treatment and storage structures shall be as
- 14 follows:
- 15 (A) Ammonia air emissions from open-air structures shall be directly sampled once per
- 16 calendar year, with alternating years having sampling during the summer and winter
- 17 seasons, or
- 18 (B) Liquid from open-air waste treatment and storage structures shall be sampled at a minimum
- 19 of once per quarter.
- 20 (2) Monitoring of odor intensity shall be on an annual basis, with alternating years having sampling
- 21 during the summer and winter seasons.
- 22 (3) Effluent monitoring shall be at a minimum of once per quarter.
- 23

24 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a); 143-215.10A; 143-215.10I;*

25 *Eff. January 1, 2009.*

1 15A NCAC 02T .1309 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1309 LAGOON CONVERSION REQUIREMENTS**

4 (a) This Rule applies to existing animal waste management systems that convert from anaerobic lagoons as the  
5 primary method of treatment to an animal waste management system that meets the requirements of Rule .1307 of  
6 this Section, and have not expanded the steady-state live weight of the swine farm.

7 (b) Upon approval by the Division, a permittee may abandon and close out an animal waste management system  
8 permitted under Rules .1307 and .1308 of this Section and revert to the requirements of Rule .1304 or .1305 of this  
9 Section. The Division shall approve the reversion if all of the following criteria are met:

- 10 (1) The animal waste management system is constructed according to the design and specifications  
11 approved by the Division according to the rules in this section;
- 12 (2) The animal waste management system is operated and maintained in accordance with the rules in  
13 this Section;
- 14 (3) The permit for the anaerobic lagoon animal waste management system issued prior to 1 September  
15 2007 pursuant to S.L. 2007-523(1)(b) remains valid; and
- 16 (4) The anaerobic lagoon animal waste management system has been maintained and can operate in  
17 compliance with the requirements of its permit.

18

19 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a); 143-215.10A; 143-215.10I;*

20 *Eff. January 1, 2009.*

1 15A ncac 02t .1310 is proposed for adoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1310 ANIMAL WASTE RESIDUALS MANAGEMENT**

4 (a) This Rule applies to the treatment, storage, transportation, use, and disposal of animal waste residuals to be  
5 applied to a lawn, home garden, or public contact use site or sold or given away in a bag or other container for  
6 application to the land. Not regulated under this Rule is the treatment, storage, transportation, use, or disposal of:

7 (1) animal waste residuals applied to agricultural land in accordance with Rule .1303, Rule .1304, Rule  
8 1305, Rule .1307, or Rule .1403 of this Section;

9 (2) up to four cubic yards of animal waste residuals distributed from a facility subject to regulation  
10 under Rule .1303 or Rule .1304 of this Section per visit to individuals for personal use, with a  
11 maximum of ten cubic yards per year per individual;

12 (3) oil, grease, grit and screenings from wastewater treatment facilities;

13 (4) septage from wastewater treatment facilities;

14 (5) ash that is regulated in accordance with Section .1200 of this Subchapter;

15 (6) residuals that are regulated in accordance with Section .1100 of this Subchapter;

16 (7) residuals that are prepared for land application, used, or disposed of in a solid waste management  
17 facility permitted by the Division of Waste Management;

18 (8) residuals that are disposed of in an incinerator permitted by the Division of Air Quality;

19 (9) residuals that are transported out of state for treatment, storage, use, or disposal; and

20 (10) residuals that meet the definition of a hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260.10 as adopted  
21 by reference in 15A NCAC 13A .0102(b) or that have a concentration of polychlorinated biphenyls  
22 equal to or greater than 50 milligrams per kilogram of total solids (i.e., dry weight basis).

23 (b) For new and modified sources of animal waste residuals, the application shall submit a permit application in  
24 writing to the Division that includes the following:

25 (1) Site maps shall be provided to the Division by the applicant depicting the location of the source and  
26 demonstrate compliance with siting setbacks applicable to animal waste management systems  
27 established in G.S. 106-803, and NRCS standards at the time of construction;

28 (2) A complete analysis of the animal waste residuals. The analysis may include all pollutants identified  
29 in Paragraph (c) in this Rule, nutrients and micronutrients, and proof of compliance with pathogen  
30 and vector requirements in Paragraphs (f) and (g) of this Rule if applicabl.;

31 (3) A sampling/monitoring plan that describes how compliance with Paragraphs (c), (f), and (g) of this  
32 Rule if applicable shall be provided to the Division by the applicant;

33 (4) A marketability statement detailing destinations and approximate amounts of the final product to be  
34 distributed; and

35 (5) A copy of the label/information sheet that complies with Paragraph (h) of this Rule.

36 (c) Bulk animal waste residuals shall not be applied to a lawn, home garden, or public contact use site nor shall  
37 animal waste residuals be sold or given away in a bag or other container for application to the land if the concentration

**Commented [A29]:** Rule was added to correct omission – when rules changed from old 02H .0200 rules to the current 02T rules, regulation for animal waste residuals was omitted. Not more restrictive.

**Commented [A30]:** This allowance currently exists for these operations.

1 of any pollutant in that residual exceeds the ceiling concentration for that pollutant as stipulated in the following (i.e.,  
2 on a dry weight basis):

<u>Pollutant</u>	<u>Ceiling Concentration</u>
<u>(milligrams per kilogram)</u>	
<u>Arsenic</u>	<u>75</u>
<u>Cadmium</u>	<u>85</u>
<u>Copper</u>	<u>4,300</u>
<u>Lead</u>	<u>840</u>
<u>Mercury</u>	<u>57</u>
<u>Molybdenum</u>	<u>75</u>
<u>Nickel</u>	<u>420</u>
<u>Selenium</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>Zinc</u>	<u>7,500</u>

14 (d) Bulk animal waste residuals shall not be applied to a lawn, home garden, or public contact use site nor shall  
15 animal waste residuals be sold or given away in a bag or other container for application to the land if the concentration  
16 of any pollutant in that residual exceeds the concentration for that pollutant as stipulated in the following (i.e., on a  
17 dry weight basis):

<u>Pollutant</u>	<u>Monthly Average Concentration</u>
<u>(milligrams per kilogram)</u>	
<u>Arsenic</u>	<u>41</u>
<u>Cadmium</u>	<u>39</u>
<u>Copper</u>	<u>1,500</u>
<u>Lead</u>	<u>300</u>
<u>Mercury</u>	<u>17</u>
<u>Nickel</u>	<u>420</u>
<u>Selenium</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>Zinc</u>	<u>2,800</u>

28 (e) The Class A pathogen requirements shall be met when bulk animal waste residuals are applied to a lawn,  
29 home garden, or public contact use site or sold or given away in a bag or other container for application to the land.

30 (f) For animal waste residuals to be classified as Class A with respect to pathogens, the requirements of .1106(b)  
31 of this Subchapter shall be met.

32 (g) Animal waste residuals shall not be applied to a lawn, home garden, or public contact use site or sold or given  
33 away in a bag or other container for application to the land unless the requirements of one of the vector attraction  
34 reduction alternatives have been met. The vector attraction reduction alternatives shall be as follows:

- 35 (1) 38-Percent Volatile Solids Reduction. The mass of the volatile solids in the animal waste residuals  
36 shall be reduced by a minimum of 38 percent between the time that the animal waste residuals enter  
37 the digestion process and the time it is land applied.

- 1           (2) 40-Day Bench Scale Test. A portion of previously anaerobically-digested animal waste residuals  
2           shall be further anaerobically-digested in the laboratory in a bench-scale unit for 40 additional days  
3           at a temperature between 30 and 37 degrees Celsius. The volatile solids in the animal waste  
4           residuals shall be reduced by less than 17 percent as measured from the beginning to the end of the  
5           test.
- 6           (3) 30-Day Bench Scale Test. A portion of previously aerobically-digested animal waste residuals shall  
7           be further aerobically-digested in the laboratory in a bench-scale unit for 30 additional days at a  
8           temperature of 20 degrees Celsius. The previously aerobically-digested animal waste residuals shall  
9           either have a concentration of two percent total solids or less or shall be diluted with effluent down  
10           to two percent total solids at the start of the test. The volatile solids in the animal waste residuals  
11           shall be reduced by less than 15 percent as measured from the beginning to the end of the test.
- 12           (4) Specific Oxygen Uptake Rate Test. The specific oxygen uptake rate (SOUR) for animal waste  
13           residuals treated in an aerobic process shall be equal to or less than 1.5 milligrams of oxygen per  
14           hour per gram of total solids (i.e., dry weight basis) corrected to a temperature of 20 degrees Celsius.
- 15           (5) 14-Day Aerobic Processes. The animal waste residuals shall be treated in an aerobic process for 14  
16           days or longer. During that time the temperature of the animal waste residuals shall be higher than  
17           40 degrees Celsius, and the average temperature of the animal waste residuals shall be higher than  
18           45 degrees Celsius.
- 19           (6) Alkaline Stabilization. The pH of the animal waste residuals shall be raised to 12 or higher by alkali  
20           addition and, without the addition of more alkali, shall remain at 12 or higher for two hours and then  
21           at 11.5 or higher for an additional 22 hours.
- 22           (7) Drying of Stabilized Residuals. The animal waste residuals shall be dried to 75 percent total solids  
23           if the animal waste residuals contain no unstabilized solids from a primary wastewater treatment  
24           process. Mixing of the animal waste residuals with other materials shall not be used to meet this  
25           alternative.
- 26           (8) Drying of Unstabilized Residuals. The animal waste residuals shall be dried to 90 percent total  
27           solids if the animal waste residuals contain unstabilized solids from a primary wastewater treatment  
28           process. Mixing of the animal waste residuals with other materials shall not be used to meet this  
29           alternative.
- 30           (h) For animal waste residuals that are sold or given away in a bag or other container for application to the land,  
31           either a label shall be affixed to the bag or other container or an information sheet shall be provided to the person who  
32           receives the animal waste residuals. The label/information sheet shall contain the following information:
- 33           (1) The name and address of the person who prepared the animal waste residuals;  
34           (2) A statement that land application of the animal waste residuals shall be prohibited except in  
35           accordance with the instructions on the label/information sheet;  
36           (3) A statement that animal waste residuals shall be applied at agronomic rates and recommended rates  
37           for intended uses;

- (4) A statement that the animal waste residuals shall not be applied to any site that is flooded, frozen, or snow covered;
- (5) A statement that adequate procedures shall be provided to prevent surface runoff from carrying any disposed or stored animal waste residuals into any surface waters;
- (6) A statement which identifies that this material shall be prevented from entering any public or private water supply source (including wells), stream, lake, or river;
- (7) Pollutant concentration for pollutants listed in Paragraph (c) of this Rule; and
- (8) Nitrogen and phosphorous concentration.

(i) Monitoring and Reporting.

- (1) Animal waste residuals applied shall be monitored for pollutants as listed in Paragraph (b) of this Rule as well as Paragraph (e) of this Rule and Paragraph (f) of this Rule as applicable at the frequency as stipulated in the following for each residuals source facility:

<u>Metric Tons per 365 day period</u>	<u>Monitoring Frequency</u>
<u>(Dry Weight Basis)</u>	
<u>Greater than zero but less than 290</u>	<u>Once per year</u>
<u>Equal to or greater than 290 but less than 1,500</u>	<u>Once per quarter (four times per year)</u>
<u>Equal to or greater than 1,500 but less than 15,000</u>	<u>Once per 60 days (six times per year)</u>
<u>Equal to or greater than 15,000</u>	<u>Once per month (12 times per year)</u>

- (2) A report of all monitoring and reporting requirements as specified in the permit shall be submitted to the Division by the permittee annually on or before March 1st of each calendar year.
- (3) All records shall be retained for a minimum of five years.

*History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a); 143-215.10A;  
Eff. Date TBD.*

1 **15A NCAC 02T .1401 IS PROPOSED FOR READOPTION**

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1401 SCOPE**

4 The rules in this Section apply to all manure hauler operations.

5

6 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

7 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

1 **15A NCAC 02T .1402 IS PROPOSED FOR READOPTION**

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1402 DEFINITIONS**

4 As used in this Section:

5 "Manure Hauler" means any person who accepts or purchases animal waste and land applies the animal waste  
6 on land not covered by the generator's permit.

7

8 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);

9 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*



1 **15A NCAC 02T .1403 IS PROPOSED FOR READOPTION**

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1403 PERMITTING BY REGULATION**

4 (a) The following systems are deemed permitted pursuant to Rule .0113 of this Subchapter provided the system meets  
5 the criteria in Rule .0113 of this Subchapter and all criteria required for the specific system in this Rule:

6 (1) Manure Hauler that land apply a total of 100 tons or less of animal waste per calendar year if:

7 (A) animal waste is applied at no greater than agronomic rates; and

8 (B) ~~a setback~~vegetated buffer (separation) of at least 25 feet is maintained from a perennial  
9 stream or perennial waterbody during land application.

**Commented [A1]:** Modified for consistency/clarification.  
No new requirement.

10 (2) Manure Hauler that land apply a total of more than 100 tons of animal waste per calendar year if:

11 (A) animal waste is applied at no greater than agronomic rates;

12 (B) animal waste is not stockpiled uncovered for greater than 15 days;

13 (C) animal waste is not stockpiled within 100 feet of a perennial stream or perennial waterbody;

14 (D) ~~a setback~~vegetated buffer (separation) of at least 25 feet is maintained from a perennial  
15 stream or perennial waterbody during land application;

**Commented [A2]:** Modified for consistency/clarification.  
No new requirement.

16 (E) the Manure Hauler registers with the Division by one year from the effective date of this  
17 Rule. Manure Hauler that begin operation following the effective date of this Rule must  
18 register with the Division prior to accepting or purchasing manure.

19 (F) ~~the Manure Hauler submits an annual report, as specified in this Section, to the Division  
20 by March 1 of each year, and keeps records of land application activity including the date,~~

**Commented [A3]:** No new records requirement.  
Relocating list of records required from 02T .1404.

21 location and amount of all animal waste received, and the date locations, application rate,  
22 acreage, waste analysis, and receiving crops of all animal waste land application; and

23 (G) the field on which animal waste is applied has had a representative Standard Soil Fertility  
24 Analysis within the last three years from a Division certified laboratory pursuant to 15A  
25 NCAC 02H .0800.

26 (b) The Director may determine that a system should not be deemed permitted in accordance with this Rule and Rule  
27 .0113 of this Subchapter. This determination shall be made in accordance with Rule .0113(e) of this Subchapter.

28

29 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

30 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

31 *Amended Eff. Date TBD.*

1 **15A NCAC 02T .1404 IS PROPOSED TO BE ELIMINATED**

2

3 ~~15A NCAC 02T .1404 ANNUAL REPORTS~~

4 ~~(a) Manure Haulers that land apply more than 100 tons but less than 750 tons of animal waste per calendar year shall~~  
5 ~~submit to the Division a report of the activities for the calendar year that includes the following:~~

6 ~~(1) Name, mailing address, and phone number of the Manure Hauler;~~

7 ~~(2) Date, location, and amount of all animal waste received; and~~

8 ~~(3) Date, location, amount, and acreage of all animal waste land application.~~

9 ~~(b) Manure Haulers that land apply 750 tons or more of animal waste per calendar year shall submit to the Division~~  
10 ~~a report of the activities for the calendar year that includes the following:~~

11 ~~(1) Name, mailing address, and phone number of the Manure Hauler;~~

12 ~~(2) Dates, locations, and amounts of animal waste received; and~~

13 ~~(3) Dates, locations, application rate, acreage, waste analysis, and receiving crop of all animal waste~~  
14 ~~land applied.~~

15 ~~(c) Annual reports shall be submitted by March 1 for the preceding calendar year, on Division supplied forms or~~  
16 ~~forms approved by the Division as providing the same information as required by the Division's forms.~~

17

18 ~~History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);~~

19 ~~Eff. September 1, 2006.~~

20 ~~Amended Eff. Date TBD.~~

**Commented [A4]:** Eliminating annual reporting requirement. Required records must still be kept by the hauler.

1 15A NCAC 02T .1501 is proposed for readoption without substantive changes as follows:

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1501 SCOPE**

4 The rules in this Section apply to the Disposal or Treatment of Soils Containing Petroleum Products or other  
5 Contaminated Soil by Land Application, Storage, or Containment and Treatment. These Rules do not apply to:

6 (1) "hazardous waste" as defined in 40 CFR 260.10 as adopted by reference in 15A NCAC 13A  
7 .0102(b), 40 CFR 261.3 as adopted by reference in 15A NCAC 13A .0106(a), and North  
8 Carolina General Statute 130A-290;

9 (2) soil contaminated with "hazardous waste" or "hazardous waste constituents" as defined in 40  
10 CFR 260.10 as adopted by reference in 15A NCAC 13A .0102(b) and 40 CFR 261.3 as adopted  
11 by reference in 15A NCAC 13A .0106(a) from a "Facility" as defined in 15A NCAC 13A  
12 .0102(c); or

13 (3) cuttings and other wastes generated in the construction and development of oil and gas wells  
14 regulated by Article 27 of G.S. 113.

15

16 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

17 *Eff. September 1, 2006;*

18 *Amended Eff. March 19, 2015.*

19 *Readopted Eff. XX 1, 201X.*

1 15A NCAC 02T .1502 is proposed for readoption with substantive changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02T .1502 DEFINITIONS**

4 The following definitions apply to this Section:

- 5 (1) "Contaminated soil" means soil containing petroleum products or other soil that has been  
6 affected by non-petroleum substances as a result of a release or discharge, but does not include  
7 hazardous waste.
- 8 (2) "Dedicated site" means a site used for the repetitive treatment of soils.
- 9 (3) "Permitting agency" means the Division of Waste Management, UST Section, for contaminated  
10 soils originating from underground storage tanks (USTs) and for dedicated sites. For other soil,  
11 the permitting agency means the Division of Water ~~Quality~~Resources. When the permitting  
12 agency is the Division of Waste Management, the Division of Waste Management shall be  
13 considered the Division for the purposes of Section .0100 of this Subchapter.
- 14 (4) "Petroleum contaminated soil" or "Soil containing petroleum products" shall mean any soil that  
15 has been exposed to petroleum products because of any emission, spillage, leakage, pumping,  
16 pouring, emptying, or dumping of petroleum products onto or beneath the land surface and that  
17 exhibits characteristics or concentrations of petroleum product constituents in sufficient  
18 quantities that exceed either the "soil-to-groundwater" or the residential maximum soil  
19 contaminant concentrations established by the Department pursuant to 15A NCAC 02L .0411,  
20 whichever is lower as to be detectable by compatible laboratory analytical procedures pursuant  
21 to 15A NCAC 02H .0800.
- 22 (5) "Petroleum product" means all petroleum products as defined by G.S. 143-215.94A and  
23 includes motor gasoline, aviation gasoline, gasohol, jet fuels, kerosene, diesel fuel, fuel oils (#1  
24 through #6), and motor oils (new and used).
- 25 (6) "Soil remediation at conventional rates" means the treatment of contaminated soils by land  
26 application methods, at an evenly distributed thickness not to exceed six inches.
- 27 (7) "Soil remediation at minimum rates" means the treatment of contaminated soils by land  
28 application methods, at an evenly distributed application thickness not to exceed an average of  
29 one inch.

30  
31 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
32 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*  
33 *Readopted Eff. XX 1, 201X.*  
34

1 15A NCAC 02T .1503 is proposed for readoption without substantive changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02T .1503 PERMITTING BY REGULATION**

4 (a) The following systems are deemed permitted pursuant to Rule .0113 of this Subchapter provided the system  
5 meets the criteria in Rule .0113 of this Subchapter and all criteria required for the specific system in this Rule:

6 (1) Storage sites for petroleum contaminated soils that are utilized for less than 45 days, storage is  
7 on 10 mil or thicker plastic, provisions are made for containing potential leachate and runoff,  
8 setbacks required in Rule .1506 of this Section are maintained, and approval of the activity has  
9 been received from the appropriate Regional Supervisor or his designee that the site meets the  
10 criteria of this Rule.

11 (2) Land application sites for petroleum contaminated soils with volumes of soil from each source  
12 of less than or equal to 50 cubic yards or for the application of up to 100 cubic yards if the  
13 application is at minimum rate, setbacks required in Rule .1506 of this Section are maintained,  
14 and approval of the activity has been received from the appropriate Regional Supervisor or his  
15 designee that the site meets the criteria of this Rule.

16 (3) Land application sites for the disposal of drill cuttings if applied on the site where the drilling  
17 occurs and setbacks required in Rule .1506 of this Section are maintained. Soils contaminated  
18 with non-petroleum substances must be determined by chemical analysis to be non-hazardous  
19 wastes.

20 (b) The Director may determine that a system should not be deemed permitted in accordance with this Rule and  
21 Rule .0113 of this Subchapter. This determination shall be made in accordance with Rule .0113(e) of this  
22 Subchapter.

23  
24 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

25 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

26 *Readopted Eff. XX 1, 201X.*

1 15A NCAC 02T .1504 is proposed for readoption without substantive changes as follows:  
2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1504 APPLICATION SUBMITTAL**

4 (a) For all applications the following shall be submitted to the permitting agency by the applicant:

5 (1) A complete chemical analysis of the contaminated soil to be remediated, including total  
6 petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH), semivolatile and volatile organics, pH, and heavy metals. All  
7 methods and procedures shall be in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0800.

8 (2) A determination of hazardous waste constituents using the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching  
9 Procedure (TCLP) described in 40 CFR 261.24. Any substance shall be considered a hazardous  
10 waste if the results of the TCLP analysis indicates concentrations of constituents greater than  
11 the federal regulatory level, unless documentation is provided stating that the contaminated soil  
12 is not a hazardous waste (i.e. within the scope of this Section as provided in Rule .1501 of this  
13 Section). A TCLP analysis shall be required for all permit applications to dispose of petroleum  
14 contaminated soil in accordance with the following criteria:

15 (A) If the source of the soil contamination is a virgin (unused) petroleum product from an  
16 underground storage tank regulated under Subtitle I of RCRA, the contaminated soil  
17 shall not be considered a hazardous waste and no TCLP analysis is required. In lieu  
18 of the TCLP analysis, certification of soil contamination from a virgin petroleum  
19 product shall be required.

20 (B) If an analysis of the source of petroleum product is submitted showing concentrations  
21 less than the regulatory level associated with the constituents of the TCLP analysis  
22 (Table II.2 of the Federal Register, Volume 55, No. 61), the contaminated soil shall  
23 not be considered a hazardous waste and no TCLP analysis shall be required.

24 (C) For soils contaminated with used motor oil, the soils shall be considered hazardous  
25 until proven otherwise by a TCLP analysis for volatile organics and metals (EPA  
26 Hazardous Waste Nos. D004-D011).

27 (D) For soils contaminated by waste oil, a TCLP analysis for all constituents in Table II.2  
28 of the Federal Register, Volume 55, No. 61, with the exception of pesticides and  
29 herbicides, shall be required.

30 (E) For soils contaminated with petroleum products not regulated under Subtitle I of  
31 RCRA (excluding used motor and waste oils), the soils shall be considered hazardous  
32 waste until proven otherwise.

33 (3) Site map. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional land surveyor shall provide location  
34 information on boundaries and physical features not under the purview of other licensed  
35 professions. A scaled map of the site with a horizontal scale of one inch equals 100 feet or less  
36 and topographic contour intervals not exceeding 10 feet or 25 percent of total site relief,  
37 whichever is less and including the following:

1 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined,  
2 via letter dated December 1, 2005, that locating boundaries and physical features, not under the  
3 purview of other licensed professions, on maps pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing  
4 surveying under G.S. 89C.]

5 (A) all property boundaries and all structures within the treatment, storage and land  
6 application areas,

7 (B) the location of all wells, springs, lakes, ponds, or other surface drainage features within  
8 500 feet of the waste disposal site;

9 (C) setbacks as required by Rule .1506 of this Section; and

10 (D) any residences or place of public assembly under separate ownership within 400 feet  
11 of the waste disposal site.

12 (4) Confirmation that an erosion control plan has been submitted to the Division of Land Quality  
13 or its designee, for disposal sites encompassing more than one acre.

14 (5) The volume of contaminated soil to be remediated.

15 (6) A landowner agreement to allow the use of the property for the purpose of remediating  
16 contaminated soil. The agreement is not required when the permit applicant is the sole  
17 landowner.

18 (b) For soil remediation at minimum rates the following shall be submitted to the permitting agency by the  
19 applicant:

20 (1) a calculation of the area required for land application using the maximum application thickness  
21 of one inch,

22 (2) an indication of cover crop(s), and

23 (3) proof of written notification in the form of certified mail return receipts to each city and county  
24 government having jurisdiction over any part of the land over which disposal is to occur.

25 (c) For soil remediation at conventional rates (dedicated or non-dedicated sites) the following shall be submitted  
26 to the permitting agency by the applicant:

27 (1) A soils evaluation report of the disposal area to evaluate the soil to a depth of five feet. If  
28 required by G.S. 89F, a soil scientist shall prepare this evaluation. The report shall include:

29 [Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Soil Scientists has determined, via letter  
30 dated December 1, 2005, that preparation of soils reports pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes  
31 practicing soil science under G.S. 89F.]

32 (A) field descriptions of texture, color, and structure,

33 (B) depth and thickness of soil horizons,

34 (C) presence of any restrictive horizons,

35 (D) depth to seasonal high water table,

36 (E) soil pH and cation exchange capacity, and

37 (F) estimates of liming and fertilization requirements.

- 1           (2)     The calculation of the size of the disposal area and thickness of application.
- 2           (3)     A description of the proposed cover crop.
- 3           (4)     A site maintenance plan.
- 4           (5)     Proposed groundwater quality monitor well network (dedicated sites only).
- 5           (6)     Proof of written notification in the form of certified mail return receipts to each city and county
- 6                     government having jurisdiction over any part of the land over which disposal is to occur.

7 (d) For containment and treatment the following shall be submitted to the permitting agency by the applicant:

- 8           (1)     A soils evaluation report of the disposal area to evaluate the soil to a depth of five feet. If
- 9                     required by G.S. 89F, a soil scientist shall prepare this evaluation. The report shall include:
- 10                    [Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Soil Scientists has determined, via letter
- 11                    dated December 1, 2005, that preparation of soils reports pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes
- 12                    practicing soil science under G.S. 89F.]
- 13                    (A)     field descriptions of texture, color, and structure,
- 14                    (B)     depth and thickness of soil horizons,
- 15                    (C)     presence of any restrictive horizons, and
- 16                    (D)     depth to seasonal high water table.

- 17           (2)     The plans and specifications of the soil containment vessel and any associated leachate
- 18                     collection system, including the operating thickness of the soil to be contained and treated.

- 19           (3)     A description of the chemical or biological additives used in treating the contaminated soil.

20 (e) For containment and utilization at brick, asphalt, or other production facilities, a site management plan,

21 consisting of a complete description of all operational procedures related to the handling of soils at the proposed

22 facility shall be submitted to the permitting agency by the applicant, including:

- 23           (1)     a description of the staging area(s) designated for initial receipts of the contaminated soils,
- 24           (2)     the method of emplacement of the soils in the containment area(s),
- 25           (3)     the average residence time of the soils in the containment area(s),
- 26           (4)     the method of incorporation of the soils into the production facility's product materials, and
- 27           (5)     the method of containment and disposal of any leachate or runoff resulting from the
- 28                     containment and storage of contaminated soils.

29 (f) For soil remediation using mobile or portable self-contained facilities the following shall be submitted to the

30 permitting agency by the applicant:

- 31           (1)     a description of the treatment system to include procedures for controlling any vapors, liquid
- 32                     or solid by-products of the treatment process,
- 33           (2)     the method by which any by-products will be disposed,
- 34           (3)     the predicted average concentration of contaminants in the untreated soil,
- 35           (4)     the sampling procedures and analytical methods by which the concentration(s) and type(s) of
- 36                     contaminants in the treated soil will be determined,
- 37           (5)     the method of disposal of the treated soil, and



1 (6) for applications proposing to stage soils, a description of the method proposed to prevent  
2 contact of contaminated soil with the environment.

3

4 *History Note:* *Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*

5 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

6 *Readopted Eff. XX 1, 201X.*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36

15A NCAC 02T .1505 is proposed for t readoption with substantive changes as follows:

**15A NCAC 02T .1505 DESIGN CRITERIA**

(a) Land Application of Soils Containing Petroleum Products at Minimum Rates. Petroleum contaminated soils shall be incorporated into the native soils of the receiver site immediately upon application. Liming, fertilization, and aeration of the soils mixture shall be optional. Subsequent application of petroleum contaminated soils onto the same receiver site shall not occur for at least 18 months from the date of the most recent application of petroleum contaminated soils and shall cause the receiver site to be reclassified as a "dedicated site" unless the permittee or applicant can demonstrate, through soil sampling and contaminant analytical procedures pursuant to 15A NCAC 02H .0800, that the petroleum contaminant level in the upper eight inches of the receiver site soils is below either the "soil-to-groundwater" or the residential maximum soil contaminant concentrations established by the Department pursuant to 15A NCAC 02L .0411, whichever is lower. ~~analytical detection levels.~~

(b) Land Application of Soil Containing Petroleum Products at Conventional Rates. Land application of soils containing petroleum products at an application thickness greater than one inch shall require fertilization, liming, and aeration of the native soils and petroleum contaminated soils mixture. Application thickness shall be based upon the nature of the receiver site soils, depth to the seasonal high water table, the intended cover crop, and the source of contamination. Operation of the land application program shall not result in contravention of groundwater or surface water standards. Subsequent application of petroleum contaminated soils onto the same receiver site shall not occur for at least 18 months from the date of the most recent application of petroleum contaminated soils and shall cause the receiver site to be reclassified as a "dedicated site" unless the permittee or applicant can demonstrate, through soil sampling and contaminant analytical procedures pursuant to 15A NCAC 02H .0800, that the petroleum contaminant level in the upper eight inches of the receiver site soils is below either the "soil-to-groundwater" or the residential maximum soil contaminant concentrations established by the Department pursuant to 15A NCAC 02L .0411, whichever is lower. ~~analytical detection levels.~~

(c) Disposal of Soils Containing Petroleum Products at Dedicated Land Application Sites. Subsequent applications of petroleum contaminated soils at dedicated sites shall not recur until such time as it can be demonstrated that additional applications of contaminated soils will not result in the contravention of any groundwater or surface water standards.

(d) Containment and Treatment and Containment and Utilization of Contaminated Soil.

- (1) A containment structure designed to bioremediate or volatilize contaminated soil shall be constructed of either a synthetic liner of at least 30 mils thickness or of a one foot thick liner of natural material, compacted to at least 95 percent standard proctor dry density and with a permeability of less than  $1 \times 10^{-7}$  cm/sec.
- (2) The bottom of the containment structure shall be at least three feet above the seasonal high water table or bedrock.

- 1           (3)     A leachate collection system ~~must~~shall be installed in order to prevent runoff from the  
2                           contaminated soils within the containment structure, or a cover provided to avoid accumulation  
3                           of stormwater within the containment structure.
- 4           (4)     The containment structure shall be compatible with the chemical and physical properties of the  
5                           contaminants involved.

6

7     *History Note:*     *Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
8                           *Eff. September 1, 2006.*  
9                           *Readopted Eff. XX 1, 201X.*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26

15A NCAC 02T .1506 is proposed for readoption without substantive changes as follows:

**15A NCAC 02T .1506 SETBACKS**

Remediation systems shall adhere to the following setbacks and greater where necessary to comply with minimum horizontal distance requirements set by the Division pursuant to Subchapter 15A NCAC 02L .0107:

	Feet
Any habitable residence or place of public assembly under separate ownership or not to be maintained as part of the project site	100
Any well with the exception of a Division approved groundwater monitoring well	100
Surface waters (streams – intermittent and perennial, perennial waterbodies, and wetlands)	100
Surface water diversions (ephemeral streams, waterways, ditches)	25
Groundwater lowering ditches (where the bottom of the ditch intersects the SHWT)	25
Subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems	25
Any building foundation except treatment facilities	15
Any basement	15
Any property line	50
Any water line	10
Any swimming pool	100
Rock outcrops	25
Public right-of-way	50

*History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);  
Eff. September 1, 2006.  
Readopted Eff. XX 1, 201X.*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36

15A NCAC 02T .1507 is proposed for readoption with substantive changes as follows:

**15A NCAC 02T .1507 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS**

(a) A permit ~~must~~shall be held and renewed if necessary until such time that the soil remediation facility has satisfied all conditions for closure and the permitting agency has notified the permit holder that the facility has satisfied conditions necessary for closure and rescinded the permit. The permittee ~~must~~shall notify the permitting agency 30 days prior to the initiation of closure activities. This Rule does not apply to deemed permitted facilities as described in Rule .1503 of this Section.

(b) A facility may be considered for closure once all of the following conditions have been satisfied:

- (1) Any and all outstanding enforcement actions levied by the permitting agency have been resolved.
- (2) Requirements for all other related on-site permitted activities have been met.
- (3) For all land application sites the applicant shall provide to the permitting agency:
  - (A) Demonstration that no contaminant constituents in the groundwater exceed groundwater standards for dedicated and conventional rate land application sites.
  - (B) Demonstration that all remaining contaminated soil has been remediated to below either the "soil-to-groundwater" or the residential maximum soil contaminant concentrations established by the Department pursuant to 15A NCAC 02L .0411, whichever is lower.~~detection levels.~~ The demonstration shall be based upon representative samples from the permitted site.
  - (C) If a groundwater drainage system or surface waters are present on the site or within the compliance boundary, a demonstration that surface water has not been impacted by contaminants at concentrations in excess of those established in Subchapter 15A NCAC 02B.
- (4) For facilities utilizing containment and treatment or portable self-contained treatment systems.
  - (A) Demonstration by the applicant to the permitting agency that all treated soil has been remediated to below either the "soil-to-groundwater" or the residential maximum soil contaminant concentrations established by the Department pursuant to 15A NCAC 02L .0411, whichever is lower.~~detection levels.~~ based upon analysis of representative soil samples or is disposed of under Subparagraph (b)(4)(B) of this Rule.
  - (B) All remaining soil that contains contaminants at levels that exceed either the "soil-to-groundwater" or the residential maximum soil contaminant concentrations established by the Department pursuant to 15A NCAC 02L .0411, whichever is lower.~~the method detection levels.~~must~~shall~~ be disposed of at another permitted facility and the permitting agency ~~must~~shall be notified prior to transport.

1 (C) Demonstration by the applicant to the permitting agency that the facility has been  
2 decontaminated based upon analysis of samples.

3 (5) For storage facilities, a demonstration that the storage facility has been decontaminated to  
4 below either the "soil-to-groundwater" or the residential maximum soil contaminant  
5 concentrations established by the Department pursuant to 15A NCAC 02L .0411, whichever is  
6 lower-detection-levels shall be submitted by the permittee to the Division. The demonstration  
7 shall be based upon analysis of pollutants identified in the contaminated soil as provided in  
8 Rule .1504(a)(1) of this Section.

9 (c) A facility that satisfies the conditions for closure may petition the permitting agency for closure status  
10 approval and shall provide the following information:

- 11 (1) identification of the original permit authorizing the construction and operation of the soil  
12 remediation facility;
- 13 (2) the reason(s) for closure of facility;
- 14 (3) the name and title of the contact;
- 15 (4) sample analyses (tabulated and graphed) for the last four groundwater sampling events prior to  
16 facility shutdown showing the concentrations of the parameters of concern and if groundwater  
17 monitoring is required at a land application site, groundwater analytical results for sample  
18 collection to satisfy Subparagraph (b)(3)(A) of this Rule; Rule .1507(b)(3)(A);
- 19 (5) laboratory analytical results for soil samples collected from the treated soil, which have been  
20 analyzed by methods approved in accordance with Rule .1504(a)(1) of this Section;
- 21 (6) if a groundwater drainage network (ditches) or surface waters are present on the site or within  
22 the compliance boundary, analytical results for surface water samples collected upstream of the  
23 facility, within the facility if applicable, and at a downstream location at the edge of the property  
24 to document that surface waters have not been impacted;
- 25 (7) decontamination procedures for any treatment or containment structure;
- 26 (8) a sedimentation and erosion control plan, prepared in accordance with the Division of Energy,  
27 Mineral, and Land Resources requirements pursuant to Subchapter 15A NCAC 04B, if a plan  
28 to restore the site to pre-soil treatment conditions is proposed that will disturb an area of land  
29 equal to or greater than one acre;
- 30 (9) a map of the facility ~~facility, which that~~ shows the size, orientation, and location of the facility  
31 relative to existing monitor wells, roads, structures, and other site features; and
- 32 (10) certification that the closure has been accomplished and that the information submitted is  
33 complete, factual and accurate.

34 (d) Once the permitting agency has determined that all conditions required for site closure have been satisfied,  
35 the permitting agency shall issue a notice stating that the permit for the facility has been rescinded and "closure  
36 status" has been granted.

1 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.1; 143-215.3(a);*  
2 *Eff. September 1, 2006;*  
3 *Amended Eff. August 1, 2012 (see S.L. 2012-143, s.1.(f)).*  
4 *Readopted Eff. XX 1, 201X.*

1                                   **SECTION .1600 –GROUNDWATER REMEDIATION SYSTEMS**

2  
3   15A NCAC 02T .1601 is proposed for readoption

4  
5   **15A NCAC 02T .1601   SCOPE**

6   The rules in this Section apply to all persons proposing to construct, modify, expand, or operate a groundwater treatment  
7   system that extracts and treats contaminated groundwater and reintroduces the treated groundwater. These include  
8   closed-loop groundwater remediation systems as defined in G.S. 143-215.1A. Such systems typically use infiltration  
9   galleries or injection wells. This Section does not apply to in-situ groundwater remediation wells, as defined by 15A  
10   NCAC 02C ~~.0209(e)(3)(C); .0225(a)~~, unless such a system includes the withdrawal, treatment, and reintroduction of the  
11   treated groundwater.

12  
13   *History Note:*    Authority G.S. 143-214.2(b); 143-215.1; 143-215.1A;  
14                            Eff. September 1, 2006.

**Commented [A1]:** Change: Updated regulatory reference. NO EFFECT.

DRAFT



1 15A NCAC 02T .1602 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1602 DEFINITIONS**

4 The terms used for the purpose of this Section shall be defined as follows:

5 (1) "Closed-loop groundwater remediation system" is as defined in G.S. 143-215.1A.

6 (2) "Contaminant" is as defined in 15A NCAC 02L .0102.

7 (3) "Infiltration gallery" means a subsurface ground absorption system expressly designed for the  
8 introduction of wastewater into the subsurface environment.

9 (4) "Injection well" is as defined in 15A NCAC 02C .0204.

10 (5) "Oversight agency" means the state or local agency with jurisdiction over the contamination  
11 incident.

12 (6) "Receptor" is as defined in 15A NCAC 02L .0102.

13 (7) "Water table" is as defined in 15A NCAC 02L .0102.

14

15 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-214.2(b); 143-215.1; 143-215.1A;

16 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

17

18

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .1604 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1604 APPLICATION SUBMITTAL**

4 (a) Site Description and Incident Information shall be provided by the applicant to the Division including the following:

5 (1) The applicant must identify the site by name, address, permit number, and incident number  
6 assigned by the oversight agency (if applicable).

7 (2) The applicant must briefly describe the site, noting pertinent site information including:

- 8 (A) contaminant(s) of concern,
- 9 (B) source(s) and date(s) of the contaminant release,
- 10 (C) remedial actions to date,
- 11 (D) current land use, and
- 12 (E) potential receptors.

13 (b) Soils Evaluation. For systems with proposed discharge within seven feet of land surface and above the seasonal high  
14 water table, a soil evaluation of the disposal site shall be provided to the Division by the applicant. If required by G.S.  
15 89F, a soil scientist shall submit this evaluation. This evaluation shall be presented in a report that includes the following  
16 components:

17 [Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Soil Scientists has determined, via letter dated December 1, 2005, that  
18 preparation of soils reports pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing soil science under G.S. 89F.]

19 (1) Field description of soil profile. Based on examinations of excavation pits or auger borings, the  
20 following parameters shall be described by individual diagnostic horizons to a depth of seven feet  
21 below land surface or to bedrock:

- 22 (A) thickness of the horizon;
- 23 (B) texture;
- 24 (C) color and other diagnostic features;
- 25 (D) structure;
- 26 (E) internal drainage;
- 27 (F) depth, thickness, and type of restrictive horizon(s);
- 28 (G) pH;
- 29 (H) cation exchange capacity; and
- 30 (I) presence or absence and depth of evidence of any seasonal high water table.

31 Applicants shall dig pits when necessary for evaluation of the soils at the site.

32 (2) Recommendations concerning annual and instantaneous loading rates of liquids, solids, other  
33 wastewater constituents and amendments. Annual hydraulic loading rates shall be based on in-situ  
34 measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in the most restrictive horizon.

35 (c) Hydrogeologic Evaluation. A hydrogeologic evaluation prepared by a Licensed Geologist, License Soil Scientist, or  
36 Professional Engineer if required by Chapters 89E, 89F, or 89C respectively of the disposal site shall be provided to the  
37 Division by the applicant. This evaluation shall be conducted to a depth that includes the depth of existing contamination

1 and the total depth of the injection well(s) or infiltration gallery(ies). This evaluation shall be based on borings for which  
2 the numbers, locations, and depths are sufficient to define the components of the hydrogeologic evaluation. In addition to  
3 borings, other techniques may be used to investigate the subsurface conditions at the site. These techniques may include  
4 geophysical well logs, surface geophysical surveys, and tracer studies. This evaluation shall be presented in a report that  
5 includes the following components:

6 [Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Geologists, via letter dated April 6, 2006, North Carolina Board for  
7 Licensing of Soil Scientists, via letter dated December 1, 2005, and North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers  
8 and Surveyors, via letter dated December 1, 2005, have determined that preparation of hydrogeologic description  
9 documents pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing geology under G.S. 89E, soil science under G.S. 89F, or  
10 engineering under G.S. 89C.]

- 11 (1) a description of the regional and local geology and hydrogeology;
- 12 (2) a description, based on field observations of the site, of the site topographic setting, streams,  
13 springs and other groundwater discharge features, drainage features, existing and abandoned wells,  
14 rock outcrops, and other features that may affect the movement of the contaminant plume and treated  
15 wastewater;
- 16 (3) changes in lithology underlying the site;
- 17 (4) depth to bedrock and occurrence of any rock outcrops;
- 18 (5) the hydraulic conductivity, transmissivity, and storativity (specific yield if unconfined aquifer) of  
19 the affected aquifer(s);
- 20 (6) depth to the seasonal high water table;
- 21 (7) a discussion of the relationship between the affected aquifers of the site to local and regional  
22 geologic and hydrogeologic features; and
- 23 (8) a discussion of the groundwater flow regime of the site focusing on the relationship of the plume  
24 and remediation system to groundwater receptors, groundwater discharge features, and groundwater  
25 flow media.

26 (d) Demonstration of Hydraulic Control. Computer modeling or predictive calculations based on site-specific conditions  
27 shall be provided to the Division by the applicant to demonstrate that operation of the system will not cause or contribute  
28 to:

- 29 (1) the migration of contaminants into previously uncontaminated areas, and
- 30 (2) a violation of the groundwater standards at the compliance boundary.

31 (e) Maps and Cross-Sections. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional land surveyor shall provide location information  
32 on boundaries and physical features not under the purview of other licensed professions. Site plans or maps shall be  
33 provided to the Division by the applicant depicting the location, orientation and relationship of facility components  
34 including:

35 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via letter dated December  
36 1, 2005, that locating boundaries and physical features, not under the purview of other licensed professions, on maps  
37 pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing surveying under G.S. 89C.]

- 1 (1) a scaled map of the site, with site-specific topographic contour intervals and showing all facility-  
2 related structures and fences within the treatment, storage and disposal areas;
- 3 (2) locations of all test auger borings or inspection pits;
- 4 (3) the location of all wells (including usage and construction details if available), designated  
5 wellhead protection areas, streams (ephemeral, intermittent, and perennial), springs, lakes, ponds,  
6 other surface drainage features, and any other site activities or features that may involve possible  
7 exposure to contamination within 500 feet of all waste treatment, storage, and disposal site(s);
- 8 (4) setbacks as required by Rule .1606 of this Section;
- 9 (5) delineation of the property boundary(ies), review boundary(ies), and compliance boundary(ies);
- 10 (6) the horizontal and vertical extent of the contaminant plume for each of the contaminants of  
11 concern, including isoconcentration lines and plume cross-sections;
- 12 (7) cross-section(s) depicting soil and rock layers and features to a depth including the depth of  
13 existing contamination and the total depth of the injection well(s) or infiltration gallery(ies); and
- 14 (8) hydrologic features such as potentiometric surface / water table contours and the direction of  
15 groundwater flow.

16 (f) Engineering design documents. If required by G.S. 89C, a professional engineer shall prepare these documents. The  
17 following documents shall be provided to the Division by the applicant:

18 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via letter dated December  
19 1, 2005, that preparation of engineering design documents pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing engineering  
20 under G.S. 89C.]

- 21 (1) engineering plans for the entire system, including treatment, storage, application, and disposal  
22 facilities and equipment except those previously permitted unless they are directly tied into the new  
23 units or are critical to the understanding of the complete process;
- 24 (2) specifications describing materials to be used, methods of construction, and means for ensuring  
25 quality and integrity of the finished product; and
- 26 (3) plans that include construction details of recovery, injection, and monitoring wells and infiltration  
27 galleries.

28 (g) Operating and Monitoring Plans. An operation and monitoring plan shall be provided to the Division by the  
29 applicant. These documents shall be specific to the site and include:

- 30 (1) The operating plan shall include:
  - 31 (A) the operating schedule including any periodic shut-down times,
  - 32 (B) required maintenance activities for all structural and mechanical elements,
  - 33 (C) all consumable and waste materials with their intended source and disposal locations,
  - 34 (D) restrictions on access to the site and equipment, and
  - 35 (E) compliance with Rule .1605(b) of this Section.
- 36 (2) The monitoring plan shall include:
  - 37 (A) the monitoring well(s) that will be sampled,

- 1 (B) the constituent(s) for which those samples will be analyzed, and
- 2 (C) the schedule for sampling.

3

4 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-214.2(b); 143-215.1; 143-215.1A;*

5 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

6

7

DRAFT

1 15A NCAC 02T .1605 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1605 DESIGN CRITERIA**

4 (a) The infiltration gallery(ies) or injection well(s) must be designed such that the infiltration gallery(ies) or injection  
5 well(s) shall not cause or contribute to:

6 (1) the migration of contaminants into previously uncontaminated areas;

7 (2) a violation of the groundwater standards at the compliance boundary (if discharge is within the  
8 compliance boundary of the disposal facility); and

9 (3) a violation of the groundwater standards at the point of discharge (if discharge is not within the  
10 compliance boundary of the disposal facility).

11 (b) There shall be provisions in the operating plan to ensure the quality of the treated effluent and hydraulic control of  
12 the system at all times when any portion of the system ceases to function (e.g. standby power capability, complete system-  
13 off status, or duplicity of system components).

14 (c) Design shall include a minimum elevation protection of two feet above the 100-year flood elevation.

15 (d) Flow equalization of at least 25 percent of the facility's permitted hydraulic capacity must be provided for facilities  
16 with fluctuations in influent flow which may adversely affect the performance of the system.

17

18 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-214.2(b); 143-215.1; 143-215.1A;*

19 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

20

21

1 15A NCAC 02T .1606 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1606 SETBACKS**

4 The location of the infiltration gallery or injection well(s) must meet the setback requirements specified below unless it  
5 can be demonstrated that these requirements cannot be met, and that operation of the infiltration gallery(ies) or injection  
6 well(s) at the proposed location(s) will not result in the migration of contaminants into previously uncontaminated areas,  
7 and a contravention of groundwater standards beyond the compliance boundary. The following setbacks (in feet) are  
8 applicable to these systems:

9

10	any well with the exception of an approved groundwater monitoring well	100
11	surface waters streams – intermittent and perennial, perennial waterbodies, and wetlands)	100
12	any property under separate ownership	50
13	structures – above-ground (e.g. buildings, retention walls)	10
14	structures – subsurface (e.g. utilities, basements, swimming pools)	15
15	any water line	10
16	rock outcrops	50
17	top of slope of embankments or cuts of two feet or more in vertical height	15
18	groundwater lowering ditches (where the bottom of the ditch intersects the SHWT)	100
19	surface water diversions (ephemeral streams, waterways, ditches)	25
20	subsurface groundwater lowering drainage systems	100

21

22 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-214.2(b); 143-215.1; 143-215.1A;*

23 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

24

25

1 15A NCAC 02T .1607 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1607 MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

4 (a) A monitoring system plan shall be established to assess the impact of the discharge on groundwater quality. The  
5 monitoring plan shall:

6 (1) be based on reaction rates, discharge rates, likelihood of secondary impacts, and site-specific  
7 hydrogeologic information,

8 (2) track the performance of the permitted remediation system and verify that the intended  
9 remediation processes are occurring, and

10 (3) include water level and flow meter measurements to ensure the system is operating properly.

11 (b) All sampling results shall be reported by the permittee to the Division on a frequency determined by the reaction  
12 rates, discharge rates, likelihood of secondary impacts, and site-specific hydrogeologic information.

13 (c) A report of the summarized results of related groundwater, influent, and effluent monitoring shall be submitted by the  
14 permittee to the Division annually.

15

16 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-214.2(b); 143-215.1; 143-215.1A;*

17 *Eff. September 1, 2006.*

18

19



1 15A NCAC 02T .1608 is proposed for readoption

2

3 **15A NCAC 02T .1608 REQUIREMENTS FOR CLOSURE**

4 (a) 30 days prior to initiation of closure of a groundwater remediation system, the permittee shall submit the following  
5 documentation to the Division:

- 6 (1) the reason(s) for closure,
- 7 (2) a letter from the oversight agency authorizing closure of the system, and
- 8 (3) a description of the proposed closure procedure.

9 (b) The following closure procedures shall be followed:

- 10 (1) injection well closure procedures as specified in 15A NCAC 02C ~~.0214, .0240, and~~
- 11 (2) infiltration galleries shall be closed such that the infiltration gallery will be rendered permanently  
12 unusable for the disposal or infiltration of fluids and will not serve as a source or channel of  
13 contamination.

**Commented [A2]:** Change: Updated regulatory reference. NO EFFECT.

14 (c) Within 30 days following upon completion of the closure of a groundwater remediation system, the permittee shall  
15 submit the following documentation to the Division:

- 16 (1) a description of the completed closure procedure;
- 17 (2) the dates of all actions taken relative to the procedure; and
- 18 (3) a written certification that the closure has been accomplished, and that the information submitted  
19 is complete, factual and accurate.

21 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 143-214.2(b); 143-215.1; 143-215.1A;  
22 Eff. September 1, 2006.